FOURFRONT
DESIGN INC.

# OMAHA VAMC

## NEW SPS ADDITION

### Volume 1 -Construction Document Specifications

PROJECT NO.: 636-502

November 23, 2020
Compliancy Review Included 2/23/2024

VA

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

**VA NEBRASKA WESTERN IOWA HEALTH CARE SYSTEM**
**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS**
**Omaha NE**

**DESIGN STERILE PROCESSING CENTER**
**OMAHA VAMC**

**November 23, 2020**

**ARCHITECT**

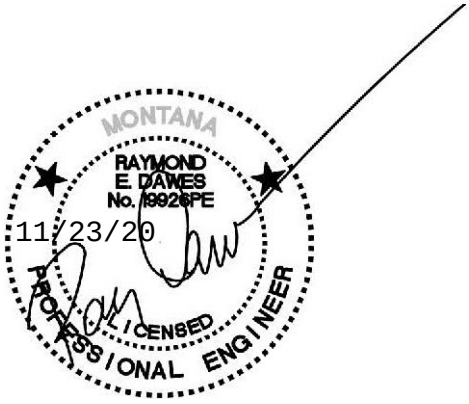
FourFront Design, Inc.
517 Seventh Street
Rapid City, SD 57701

**MECHANICAL ENGINEER**

FourFront Design, Inc.
517 Seventh Street
Rapid City, SD 57701

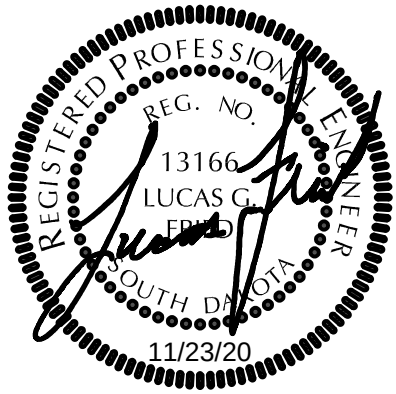
**ELECTRICAL ENGINEER**

FourFront Design, Inc.
517 Seventh Street
Rapid City, SD 57701




**STRUCTURAL ENGINEER**

Albertson Engineering, Inc
3202 West Main, Suite C
Rapid City, SD 57702




**CIVIL ENGINEERING**

TerraSite Design, Inc.
1635 Deadwood Ave
Rapid City, SD 57702

**FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER**

Farris Engineering
12700 West Dodge Road
Omaha, NE 68154

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS**
**VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**
**Section 00 01 10**


| SECTION NO. | DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | **VOLUME 1** | |
| | **DIVISION 00 – SPECIAL SECTIONS** | |
| 00 01 15 | List of Drawing Sheets | 05-20 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS** | |
| | | |
| 01 00 00 | General Requirements | 03-20 |
| 01 32 16.15 | Project Schedules (Small Projects – Design/Bid/Build | 03-20 |
| 01 33 23 | Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples | 05-17 |
| 01 35 26 | Safety Requirements | 07-20 |
| 01 42 19 | Reference Standards | 11-20 |
| 01 45 00 | Quality Control | 03-19 |
| 01 45 29 | Testing Laboratory Services | 11-18 |
| 01 57 19 | Temporary Environmental Controls | 01-11 |
| 01 58 16 | Temporary Interior Signage | 07-15 |
| 01 74 19 | Construction Waste Management | 09-13 |
| 01 81 13 | Sustainable Construction Requirements | 10-17 |
| 01 91 00 | General Commissioning Requirements | 10-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS** | |
| | | |
| 02 41 00 | Demolition | 08-17 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE** | |
| | | |
| 03 30 00 | Cast-in-Place Concrete | 07-19 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 04 – MASONRY** | |
| | | |
| 04 05 13 | Masonry Mortaring | 10-17 |
| 04 20 00 | Unit Masonry | 08-17 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 05 – METALS** | |
| | | |
| 05 12 00 | Structural Steel Framing | 11-18 |
| 05 21 00 | Steel Joist Framing | 11-18 |
| 05 31 00 | Steel Decking | 02-16 |
| 05 40 00 | Cold-Formed Metal Framing | 05-16 |
| 05 50 00 | Metal Fabrications | 08-18 |
| 05 51 00 | Metal Stairs | 10-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES** | |
| | | |

| SECTION NO. | DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 06 10 00 | Rough Carpentry | 10-17 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION** | |
| | | |
| 07 13 00 | Sheet Waterproofing | 04-13 |
| 07 21 13 | Thermal Insulation | 10-17 |
| 07 22 00 | Roof and Deck Insulation | 02-16 |
| 07 72 00 | Roof Accessories | 10-15 |
| 07 24 00 | Exterior Insulation Finish System | 01-21 |
| 07 81 00 | Applied Fireproofing | 10-17 |
| 07 84 00 | Firestopping | 02-16 |
| 07 92 00 | Joint Sealants | 10-17 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS** | |
| | | |
| 08 11 13 | Hollow Metal Doors and Frames | 08-16 |
| 08 31 13 | Access Doors and Frames | 02-16 |
| 08 34 53 | Security Doors and Frames | 05-15 |
| 08 56 19 | Pass Windows | 02-16 |
| 08 56 53 | Blast Resistant Windows | 02-16 |
| 08 71 00 | Door Hardware | 04-20 |
| 08 71 13.11 | Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators | 08-16 |
| 08 80 00 | Glazing | 10-15 |
| 08 90 00 | Louvers and Vents | 05-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 09 - FINISHES** | |
| | | |
| 09 05 16 | Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes | 02-15 |
| 09 06 00 | Schedule for Finishes | 04-15 |
| 09 22 16 | Non-Structural Metal Framing | 06-18 |
| 09 29 00 | Gypsum Board | 04-20 |
| 09 30 13 | Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling | 09-15 |
| 09 51 00 | Acoustical Ceilings | 12-18 |
| 09 65 13 | Resilient Base and Accessories | 02-16 |
| 09 65 19 | Resilient Tile Flooring | 05-18 |
| 09 67 23.30 | Resinous (Epoxy Resin Composition) Mortar Flooring (RES-3) | 07-14 |
| 09 68 00 | Carpeting | 10-15 |
| 09 91 00 | Painting | 01-16 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES** | |
| | | |
| 10 14 00 | Signage | 10-15 |
| 10 21 23 | Cubicle Curtain Tracks | 05-15 |
| 10 22 26.13 | Operable Paired Partitions | 04-19 |
| 10 26 00 | Wall and Door Protection | 10-15 |
| 10 28 00 | Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories | 02-16 |
| 10 44 13 | Fire Extinguisher Cabinets | 08-18 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT** | |
| | | |

| SECTION NO. | DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 11 71 01 | Medical Washing and Sterilizing Equipment | 02-11 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS** | |
| | | |
| 12 31 00 | Metal Mobile Storage Shelving Units | 05-15 |
| 12 32 00 | Manufactured Wood Casework | 09-15 |
| 12 36 00 | Countertops | 12-18 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION** | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT** | |
| | | |
| | **VOLUME 2** | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION** | |
| | | |
| 21 08 00 | Commissioning of Fire Suppression System | 11-16 |
| 21 13 13 | Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems | 06-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING** | |
| | | |
| 22 05 11 | Common Work Results for Plumbing | 09-20 |
| 22 05 12 | General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment | 09-20 |
| 22 05 19 | Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping | 09-20 |
| 22 05 23 | General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping | 09-20 |
| 22 05 33 | Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping | 09-20 |
| 22 07 11 | Plumbing Insulation | 09-19 |
| 22 08 00 | Commissioning of Plumbing Systems | 11-16 |
| 22 11 00 | Facility Water Distribution | 11-19 |
| 22 11 23 | Domestic Water Pumps | 09-15 |
| 22 13 00 | Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping | 09-20 |
| 22 14 00 | Facility Storm Drainage | 09-15 |
| 22 15 00 | General Service Compressed-Air Systems | 09-20 |
| 22 31 11 | Water Softeners | 09-15 |
| 22 35 00 | Domestic Water Heat Exchangers | 09-20 |
| 22 40 00 | Plumbing Fixtures | 09-15 |
| 22 67 19.16 | Reverse-Osmosis Water Equipment | 09-15 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)** | |
| | | |
| 23 05 11 | Common Work Results for HVAC | 02-20 |
| 23 05 12 | General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment | 02-20 |
| 23 05 41 | Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment | 02-20 |
| 23 05 93 | Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC | 02-20 |
| 23 07 11 | HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation | 02-20 |
| 23 08 00 | Commissioning of HVAC Systems | 02-20 |
| 23 09 23 | Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC | 09-11 |

| SECTION NO. | DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 23 21 13 | Hydronic Piping | 02-20 |
| 23 21 23 | Hydronic Pumps | 02-20 |
| 23 22 13 | Steam and Condensate Heating Piping | 02-20 |
| 23 22 23 | Steam Condensate Pumps | 04-20 |
| 23 25 00 | HVAC Water Treatment | 02-20 |
| 23 31 00 | HVAC Ducts and Casings | 02-20 |
| 23 34 00 | HVAC Fans | 02-20 |
| 23 36 00 | Air Terminal Units | 02-20 |
| 23 37 00 | Air Outlets and Inlets | 02-20 |
| 23 40 00 | HVAC Air Cleaning Devices | 03-20 |
| 23 64 00 | Packaged Water Chillers | 03-23 |
| 23 65 00 | Cooling Towers | 03-23 |
| 23 72 00 | Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment | 03-20 |
| 23 73 00 | Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units | 03-20 |
| 23 82 00 | Convection Heating and Cooling Units | 03-20 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION** | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL** | |
| | | |
| 26 05 11 | Requirements for Electrical Installations | 01-16 |
| 26 05 13 | Medium-Voltage Cables | 01-17 |
| 26 05 19 | Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables | 01-17 |
| 26 05 26 | Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems | 01-17 |
| 26 05 33 | Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems | 01-18 |
| 26 05 39 | Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems | 01-18 |
| 26 05 41 | Underground Electrical Construction | 01-17 |
| 26 05 73 | Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study | 01-18 |
| 26 08 00 | Commissioning of Electrical Systems | 11-16 |
| 26 09 23 | Lighting Controls | 01-18 |
| 26 12 19 | Pad-Mounted, Liquid-Filled, Medium-Voltage Transformers | 01-18 |
| 26 13 16 | Medium-Voltage Fusible Interrupter Switches | 01-17 |
| 26 24 16 | Panelboards | 01-18 |
| 26 27 26 | Wiring Devices | 01-18 |
| 26 29 11 | Motor Controllers | 01-18 |
| 26 29 21 | Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers | 01-17 |
| 26 33 53 | Static Uninterruptible Power Supply | 01-17 |
| 26 41 00 | Facility Lightning Protection | 01-17 |
| 26 51 00 | Interior Lighting | 01-18 |
| 26 56 00 | Exterior Lighting | 01-18 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS** | |
| | | |
| 27 05 11 | Requirements for Communications Installations | 09-19 |
| 27 05 26 | Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems | 06-15 |
| 27 05 33 | Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems | 10-18 |
| 27 08 00 | Commissioning of Communications Systems | 11-16 |
| 27 10 00 | Control, Communication and Signal Wiring | 06-15 |
| 27 11 00 | Communications Equipment Room Fittings | 06-15 |
| 27 15 00 | Communications Structured Cabling | 01-16 |

| SECTION NO. | DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES | DATE |
|---|---|---|
| 27 31 00 | Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment | 06-15 |
| 27 32 41 | Two-Way Radio Equipment and Systems | 10-18 |
| 27 41 31 | Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems | 06-15 |
| 27 51 16 | Public Address and Mass Notification Systems | 10-18 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY** | |
| | | |
| 28 05 00 | Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security | 04-18 |
| 28 05 13 | Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security | 10-18 |
| 28 05 26 | Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security | 09-11 |
| 28 05 28.33 | Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security | 09-11 |
| 28 08 00 | Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems | 11-16 |
| 28 13 00 | Physical Access Control System | 10-11 |
| 28 13 16 | Physical Access Control System and Database Management | 09-11 |
| 28 23 00 | Video Surveillance | 09-11 |
| 28 26 00 | Electronic Personal Protection System | 09-11 |
| 28 31 00 | Fire Detection and Alarm | 10-11 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK** | |
| | | |
| 31 20 00 | Earthwork | 07-16 |
| 31 23 19 | Dewatering | 10-12 |
| 31 23 23.33 | Flowable Fill | 10-12 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS** | |
| | | |
| 32 05 23 | Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements | 08-16 |
| 32 12 16 | Asphalt Paving | 09-15 |
| 32 17 23 | Pavement Markings | 08-16 |
| 32 90 00 | Planting | 08-16 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES** | |
| | | |
| 33 30 00 | Sanitary Sewer Utilities | 06-13 |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION** | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | **DIVISION 48 - Electrical Power Generation** | |
| | | |

**SECTION 00 01 15**
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

| Drawing No. | Title |
|---|---|
| **GENERAL** | |
| **G-000** | **COVER SHEET** |
| **G-001** | **LOCATION MAP** |
| **G-002** | **PROJECT DIRECTORY, DRAWING INDEX AND GENERAL NOTES** |
| **G-003** | **ABBREVIATIONS, LEGENDS AND SYMBOLS** |
| **G-004** | **INFECTION CONTROL RISK ASSESSMENT** |
| **G-005** | **PHASING PLAN - LEVEL 1, 2 & 3** |
| **G-101** | **CODE PLAN** |
| **G-200** | **LIFE SAFETY PLAN - 2ND LEVEL** |
| **G-201** | **LIFE SAFETY PLAN - 3RD LEVEL** |
| **CIVIL** | |
| **V-100** | **SITE TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY** |
| **C-100** | **SITE GENERAL NOTES** |
| **CD100** | **DEMOLITION PLAN** |
| **CS100** | **SITE PLAN** |
| **CG100** | **GRADING AND STAKEOUT PLAN** |
| **CG101** | **EROSION CONTROL PLAN** |
| **CU100** | **SANITARY SEWER PLAN** |
| **CP100** | **JOINTING PLAN** |
| **CT100** | **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN** |
| **C-500** | **CIVIL DETAILS #1** |
| **C-501** | **CIVIL DETAILS #2** |
| **C-502** | **CIVIL DETAILS #3** |
| **ARCHITECTURAL** | |
| **AD-100** | **DEMOLITION CEILING PLAN - FIRST LEVEL** |
| **AD-101** | **DEMOLITION PLAN - 2ND LEVEL** |

| | |
|---|---|
| **AD-102** | **DEMOLITION CEILING PLAN - 2ND LEVEL** |
| **AD-103** | **DEMOLITION PLAN - 3RD LEVEL** |
| **AD-104** | **DEMOLITION - NORTH ELEVATION & DETAILS** |
| **A-000** | **WALL TYPES & DETAILS** |
| **A-001** | **PARTITION FRAMING DETAILS** |
| **A-010** | **HEAD OF WALL DETAILS** |
| **A-020** | **PLAN DETAILS** |
| **A-021** | **PLAN DETAILS** |
| **A-100** | **NEW FLOOR PLAN - 2ND LEVEL** |
| **A-101** | **NEW FLOOR PLAN - 3RD LEVEL** |
| **A-103** | **DIMENSION PLAN 3RD LEVEL** |
| **A-110** | **REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - 2ND LEVEL** |
| **A-111** | **REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - 3RD LEVEL** |
| **A-112** | **CEILING DETAILS** |
| **A-120** | **NEW ROOF PLAN** |
| **A-121** | **ROOF DETAILS** |
| **A-200** | **EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS** |
| **A-201** | **EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS** |
| **A-300** | **BUILDING SECTIONS** |
| **A-310** | **WALL SECTIONS** |
| **A-311** | **WALL SECTIONS** |
| **A-400** | **ENLARGED STAIR PLANS, SECTIONS AND DETAILS** |
| **A-401** | **SECTION DETAILS** |
| **A-402** | **SECTION DETAILS** |
| **A-403** | **SECTION DETAILS** |
| **A-404** | **CART WASH DETAILS** |
| **A-500** | **ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE** |
| **A-510** | **FLOOR FINISH PLAN - 2ND LEVEL** |
| **A-511** | **FLOOR FINISH PLAN - 3RD LEVEL AND FLOORING TRANSITION DETAILS** |
| **A-512** | **WALL PROTECTION PLANS** |
| **A-513** | **WALL PROTECTION DETAILS** |
| **A-520** | **ENLARGED PLAN AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS** |
| **A-521** | **ENLARGED PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS** |
| **A-522** | **INTERIOR ELEVATIONS** |
| **A-530** | **SIGNAGE DETAILS** |
| **A-600** | **DOOR SCHEDULE, ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS** |
| **A-610** | **WINDOW ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS** |

**EQUIPMENT**

| | |
|---|---|
| **QH-100** | **SPS MEDICAL EQUIPMENT PLAN** |
| **QH-101** | **SPS MEDICAL EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE** |

**STRUCTURAL**

| | |
|---|---|
| **S-001** | **STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES** |
| **S-002** | **IBC INSPECTION TABLES** |
| **S-003** | **SNOW DRIFT AND WIND UPLIFT PLANS** |
| **S-102** | **LEVEL (02) INTERSTITIAL FRAMING PLAN LEVEL** |
| **S-103** | **LEVEL (03) FLOOR FRAMING PLAN** |
| **S-104** | **LEVEL (04) ROOF FRAMING PLAN** |
| **S-401** | **LATERAL FRAMING ELEVATIONS** |
| **S-402** | **LATERAL FRAMING ELEVATIONS** |
| **S-403** | **LATERAL FRAMING DETAILS & SCHEDULE** |
| **S-404** | **ENLARGED STAIR FRAMING PLANS** |
| **S-501** | **DETAILS** |
| **S-502** | **DETAILS** |
| **S-503** | **DETAILS** |
| **S-601** | **STANDARD DETAILS/SCHEDULES** |

**MECHANICAL**

| | |
|---|---|
| **M 0.00** | **SYMBOLS, LEGENDS AND ABBREVIATIONS** |
| **M 1.01** | **MECHANICAL ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN** |
| **M 2.01** | **INTERSTITIAL SPACE PIPING REMODEL PLAN** |
| **M 2.02** | **LEVEL 3 MECHANICAL PIPING REMODEL PLAN** |
| **M 2.03** | **INTERSTITIAL SPACE HVAC DUCT REMODEL PLAN** |
| **M 2.04** | **LEVEL 3 HVAC DUCT REMODEL PLAN** |
| **M 2.05** | **STEAM PIPING REMODEL PLAN** |
| **M 2.06** | **MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN** |
| **M 3.01** | **MECHANICAL SECTIONS** |
| **M 4.01** | **LARGE - SCALE VIEWS** |
| **M 5.00** | **MECHANICAL DETAILS BUILDING 5 - DRY SIDE 1** |
| **M 5.01** | **MECHANICAL DETAILS BUILDING 5 - DRY SIDE 2** |
| **M 5.10** | **MECHANICAL DETAILS BUILDING 5 - WET SIDE 1** |
| **M 5.11** | **MECHANICAL DETAILS BUILDING 5 - WET SIDE 2** |
| **M 5.12** | **MECHANICAL DETAILS BUILDING 5 - WET SIDE 3** |

| | |
|---|---|
| **M 6.01** | **MECHANICAL SCHEDULES (PID)** |
| **M 6.01A** | **MECHANICAL SCHEDULES 2 (PID)** |
| **M 6.02** | **PIPING AND INSTRUMENTATION DIAGRAM (PID)** |
| **M 6.03** | **ZONE/ROOM PRESSURE AND FLOWS DIAGRAM** |
| **M 6.04** | **CONTROL DIAGRAMS AHU-1 AND EF-1** |
| **M 6.05** | **CONTROL DIAGRAMS AHU-2** |
| **M 6.06** | **CONTROL DIAGRAMS VAV'S AND VV'S** |
| **M 6.07** | **CONTROL DIAGRAMS CHILLED WATER SYSTEMS** |
| **M 6.08** | **MECHANICAL CONTROLS CHILLED WATER SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS** |
| **M 7.01** | **DUCTWORK ISOMETRIC VIEWS** |
| **M 7.02** | **MECHANICAL PIPING ISOMETRIC VIEWS** |

**PLUMBING**

| | |
|---|---|
| **P 0.00** | **SYMBOLS, LEGENDS AND ABBREVIATIONS** |
| **P 1.00** | **EXISTING ROOF PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN** |
| **P 1.01** | **FIRST FLOOR DRAIN, WASTE AND VENT PLAN** |
| **P 1.02** | **INTERSTITIAL SPACE WATER AND COMPRESSED AIR PLAN** |
| **P 1.03** | **INTERSTITIAL SPACE DRAIN, WASTE AND VENT PLAN** |
| **P 1.04** | **LEVEL 3 SPS WATER AND COMPRESSED AIR PLAN** |
| **P 1.05** | **LEVEL 3 DRAIN, WASTE AND VENT PLAN** |
| **P 1.06** | **PLUMBING ROOF PLAN** |
| **P 2.01** | **WATER AND COMPRESSED AIR ISONOMETRIC VIEWS** |
| **P 2.02** | **DRAIN, WASTE AND VENT ISOMETRIC VIEWS** |
| **P 3.01** | **PLUMBING SECTIONS** |
| **P 5.01** | **PLUMBING DETAILS** |
| **P 5.02** | **PLUMBING DETAILS** |
| **P 6.01** | **PLUMBING SCHEDULES** |

**ELECTRICAL**

| | |
|---|---|
| **E-000** | **LEGENDS AND ABBREVIATIONS** |
| **E-001** | **PANEL SCHEDULES** |
| **E-002** | **PANEL SCHEDULES CONTINUED** |
| **E-003** | **ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES** |
| **E-004** | **ELECTRICAL DETAILS** |
| **E-005** | **TELECOMMUNICATIONS DETAILS** |
| **E-006** | **TELECOMMUNICATIONS DETAILS** |

| | |
|---|---|
| **E-007** | **ELECTRICAL SERVICE DETAILS** |
| **E-008** | **ELECTRICAL SERVICE PATHWAY PLANS** |
| **E-009** | **ELECTRICAL POWER SCHEMATIC AND INTERSTITIAL SPACE PLANS** |
| **E-010** | **THIRD LEVEL POWER DISTRIBUTION PLAN** |
| **ED-100** | **SECOND LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN** |
| **ED-101** | **ICU CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN** |
| **E-100** | **SECOND LEVEL POWER PLAN** |
| **E-101** | **THIRD LEVEL POWER PLAN** |
| **E-102** | **ROOF LEVEL ELECTRICAL PLAN** |
| **E-200** | **SECOND LEVEL LIGHTING PLAN** |
| **E-201** | **THIRD LEVEL LIGHTING PLAN** |
| **E-301** | **LEVEL THREE SPECIAL SYSTEMS PLAN** |
| **E-302** | **LEVEL 3 SPECIAL SYSTEMS ROUTING PLAN** |

**FIRE PROTECTION**

| | |
|---|---|
| **FA-000** | **FIRE ALARM GENERAL NOTES & SYMBOLS** |
| **FA-100** | **FIRE ALARM PLAN – 1ST AND 2ND LEVEL** |
| **FA-101** | **FIRE ALARM PLAN – 3RD LEVEL** |
| **FX-000** | **FIRE SUPPRESSION GENERAL NOTES AND DETAILS** |
| **FX-100** | **FIRE SUPPRESSION PLAN – 1ST AND 2ND LEVEL** |
| **FX-101** | **FIRE SUPPRESSION PLAN – 3RD LEVEL** |
| **FX-400** | **FIRE SUPPRESSION LARGE SCALE PLAN AND SECTIONS** |

– – – END – – –

**SECTION 01 00 00**
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials, equipment, management, supervision, tools, and all other necessary resources to: Construct a new **Sterile Processing Service Addition to building 25 of approximately 11,000 SF existing Building 25 roof level** as required by drawings and specifications.

B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made in accordance with what is listed in the solicitation and at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

C. Offices of FourFront Design, Inc., 517 7th Street, Rapid City, SD 57701, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by the General Contractor, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.

E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA

police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) shall maintain a presence at the work site at any time work is being performed.

G. Work Hours:

1. Normal working hours for this contract will be from 7:00AM to 4:30PM (local time) Monday through Friday except for weekends and established Federal Holidays.
Performing on-site work outside normal working hours will require approval from the Contracting Officer and the COR. Requests shall be submitted via email at least 72 hours prior to the requested date and at no additional cost to the Government. Approvals are subject to the availability of on-site staff.

Coordination with the COR will be required for all material lifting plans over and above Building 25.

G. Training:

1. All on-site workers of the prime and sub-contractors shall have completed and received a certificate of completion of the 10 hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course or other equivalent competency training. The Construction Superintendent shall have completed and received certification of completing the 30 hour OSHA Construction Safety course.

2. Submit OSHA certifications for all on-site workers to the COR prior to any worker beginning on-site work.

**1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

A. BASE BID ITEM: Work includes general construction, alterations, roads, walks, grading, drainage, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.: demolition, new utilities, relocation of existing utilities, alterations, site utilities, civil, landscape, architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, electrical, and telecommunications work.

**1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

**1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor’s employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

   At badging efforts, every contractor will present, and have in their possession at all times during the construction of the project, a govt issued photo ID, and will show it to authorized VA staff when asking for it.

2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week’s notice to the Contracting Officer so that security escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.

4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor’s employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR)/for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including toolboxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.

5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.

6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".

7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).

a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.

b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

2. Parking will be limited to the Storage Area defined on the plan documents. If Additional parking is provided the contractor will seek that parking off site.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work,

vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

**(FAR 52.236-10)**

D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings.

E. Workers are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

E*. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.

F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Health Care System as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two workdays. Provide unobstructed access to Health Care System areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Health Care System personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements and will be coordinated in advance with the COR.

F*. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR . All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

G. Phasing:

The Health Care System must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor, as follows:

**Phase I: Demolition required to begin layout of new addition:**

1. Install temporary 1-hour fire rated construction barriers where shown to separate areas of demolition/construction from occupied areas.
1. Install construction barrier fences around site work area.
2. Roof Demolition to prepare for layout of addition.

**Phase II: Construct New Sterile Processing Service Addition.**

1. Install temporary 1-hour fire rated construction barriers where shown to separate areas of demolition/construction from occupied areas.
2. Construct new SPS Addition according to plans and specifications.
3. Work of this phase includes all exterior work of the project, including structural, site repair and site utilities.
4. Remove construction barriers.

**SPS Equipment Coordination**

1. Coordination and deliveries of SPS equipment shall be included in the project phasing. See additional information in Part 1.25.

H. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

I. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.

2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

J. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Health Care System at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR .

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Health Care System. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.

5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.

2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

**1.7 ALTERATIONS**

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.

2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.

3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR .

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled, and equipment moved and/or relocated.

3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

**1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Health Care System.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA

will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
- Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

**1.10 RESTORATION**

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

**1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK**

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and benchmarks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**

B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, parking lots, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.

D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.

1. Lines of each building and/or addition.

2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.

3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.

4. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.

E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.

F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

**1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

**1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS**

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Health Care System property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed, and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building

operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.

C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

**1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:

1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations.* Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.

5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

**1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

A. Contractor will not be allowed the use of existing elevators. Outside type hoist shall be used by Contractor for transporting materials and equipment.

**1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

**1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to

the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Health Care System a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to Health Care System heating distribution system.

   a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Health Care System electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Health Care System water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Health Care System.

G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

**1.23 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT**

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

**1.24 TESTS**

A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.

C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

**1.25 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and

dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings .

B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Health Care System.

C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the health care System

D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.

G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.27 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS**

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.

C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing equipment, required to be relocated.

F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

**1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inches by 4 inch) posts (or

equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

D. Provide a detailed drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign for the approval of the COR. drawings.

**1.30 SAFETY SIGN**

A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.

B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.

C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by Resident COR.

D. Use Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign.

E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 32 16.15
# PROJECT SCHEDULES
## *(SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)*

## PART 1– GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

### 1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).

B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.

C. The Contractor’s representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

### 1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:

1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

**1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.

C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

**1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project

duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:

1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised

computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately one work activities/events for each specification section. The Complete Project Schedule shall clearly delineate and describe each task necessary to complete the contract.

**1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 - 70 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS Without NAS).

C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

**1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:

1. Show activities/events as:
   a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
   b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
   c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
   d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
   e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.

4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.

B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
2. The planned number of shifts per day.
3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.

D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 – 70 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS Without NAS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon

project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

**1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.

B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor

shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

**1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.

2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.

B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.

B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.

D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.243 - 70 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.243 - 70 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question

and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 33 23
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.

B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.

C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.

B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.

C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.

F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.

H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.

K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

**1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER**

A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not

be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.

C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.

D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.

E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

**1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING**

A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.

B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.

C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.

D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

**1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION**

A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.

B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.

D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.

E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:

1. Project title, location and number.
2. Construction contract number.
3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
7. Product identification and location in project.

F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.

G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

| CONTRACTOR |
| --- |
| (Firm Name) |
| _____Approved |
| _____Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s) |
| SIGNATURE: _____ |
| TITLE: _____ |
| DATE: _____ |

**1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION**

A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.

B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.

C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

D. Provide electronic documents through an electronic FTP file sharing system/site. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.

E. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

**1.7 SAMPLES**

A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.

B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.

C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.

F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

**1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

**1.9 TEST REPORTS**

A. SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

**1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS**

A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.

B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.

C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

D. VA review period is 21 calendar days for submittals.

E. VA review period is 14 calendar days for RFIs.

F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:

1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

**1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS**

A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

**1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT**

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26**
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS ..... 3
1.2 DEFINITIONS ..... 4
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS ..... 6
1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) ..... 6
1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) ..... 11
1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE ..... 13
1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) .... 14
1.8 TRAINING ..... 15
1.9 INSPECTIONS ..... 16
1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS ..... 16
1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) ..... 17
1.12 INFECTION CONTROL ..... 18
1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING ..... 24
1.14 FIRE SAFETY ..... 24
1.15 ELECTRICAL ..... 27
1.16 FALL PROTECTION ..... 28
1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS ..... 29
1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES ..... 30
1.19 CRANES ..... 32
1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) ..... 33
1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY ..... 33
1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING ..... 33
1.23 LADDERS ..... 34
1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS ..... 34

**SECTION 01 35 26**
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2019.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

70B-2019.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2018 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2018.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2019.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Industry

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane’s maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.

B. OSHA “Competent Person” (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

1. No impact – near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

2. Minor incident/impact – incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than $5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

3. Moderate incident/impact – Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

b. Restricted work;

c. Transfer to another job;

d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

e. Loss of consciousness;

4. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,

5. ny incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than $5000).

F. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

1 Major incident/impact – Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major

property damage (greater than $20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

G. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

**1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative.

**1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards

pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.

3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

   a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

      1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);

      2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);

      3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

   b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:

      1) Contractor;

      2) Contract number;

      3) Project name;

      4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

   c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor’s written safety program goals,

objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;

2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.

3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;

4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;

5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);

6) Lines of authority;

7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

**e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.

2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical

lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc…) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:

1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);

2) Accident investigationreports;

3) Project site injury and illness logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall

include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

1) Emergency response;

2) Contingency for severe weather;

3) Fire Prevention;

4) Medical Support;

5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;

6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;

7) Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);

8) Night operations and lighting;

9) Hazard communication program;

10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work;

11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);

12) General Electrical Safety;

13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);

14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;

15) Excavation/trenching;

16) Asbestos abatement;

17) Lead abatement;

18) Crane Critical lift;

19) Respiratory protection;

20) Health hazard control program;

21) Radiation Safety Program;

22) Abrasive blasting;

23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;

24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);

25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);

26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;

27) PreCast Concrete;

28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

**1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):**

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions,

equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.

C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).

   a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.

   b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

**1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

**1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

**1.8 TRAINING:**

A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.

C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures,

accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

**1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

2. The Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.

3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all

injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent), and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.

C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.

D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

**1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):**

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats – unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.

2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.

3. Appropriate Safety Shoes – based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

**1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative . Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work.

Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class 4**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class IV requirements:

   a. During Construction Work:

      1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.

      2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

      3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

      4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.

      6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.

      7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.

2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:

a. Class IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping

b. Class IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

c. Class IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight

d. Class IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris

e. Class IV - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing

f. Class IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes

2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted

3. Dust proof rated drywall

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose

6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches

7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product

8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Engineer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.

2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust

proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.

6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.

2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.

2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

**1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.

2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

**1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire-retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Install rated temporary construction partitions as needed to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate Contracting Officer Representative.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.

L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.

N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contract Officers Representative. Obtain permits from Contract Officers Representative. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited on campus.

Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

**1.15 ELECTRICAL**

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J – General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S – Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.

C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.

3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Contracting Officer Representative.

D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2)..

**1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.

4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

**1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.

B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.

C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.

1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.

2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.

D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible,

made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person's name and signature;

2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

**1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES**

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeing, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.

B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE – some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the COR prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the COR. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time

2. Specific location and nature of the work.

2. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.

3. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.

4. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.

5. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.

6. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetronmeter will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT2 – Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT2 to 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT2 – Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).

2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.

3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.

4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs,

providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.

D As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.

1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.

2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.

3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.

4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.

5. Utility markings will be maintained

E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

F. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

**1.19 CRANES**

A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no “Phase In” date.

C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the COR 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the

definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.

D. Crane operators shall not carry loads

1. over the general public or VAMC personnel

2. over any occupied building unless

a. the top two floors are vacated

b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

**1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

**1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

**1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR at least 48 hours in advance. Designate

contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

**1.23 LADDERS**

A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders

D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position

E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step

F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.

1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

**1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.

C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a

removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.

4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.

5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19**
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.
http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
http://www.aabchq.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
http://www.aamanet.org

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
http://www.aashto.org

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
http://www.aatcc.org

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
http://www.acgih.org

ACI American Concrete Institute
http://www.aci-int.net

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
http://www.concrete-pipe.org

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
http://www.acppa.org

ADC Air Diffusion Council
http://flexibleduct.org

AGA American Gas Association
http://www.aga.org

AGC Associated General Contractors of America
http://www.agc.org

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.agma.org

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
http://www.aham.org

AIA American Institute of Architects
http://www.aia.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
http://www.aisc.org

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
http://www.steel.org

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
http://www.aitc-glulam.org

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
http://www.amca.org

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association
http://www.anla.org

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
http://www.ansi.org

APA The Engineered Wood Association
http://www.apawood.org

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
http://www.ari.org

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers
http://www.asae.org

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
http://www.asce.org

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
http://www.ashrae.org

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
http://www.asme.org

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
http://www.asse-plumbing.org

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
http://www.astm.org

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
http://www.awinet.org

AWS American Welding Society
http://www.aws.org

AWWA American Water Works Association
http://www.awwa.org

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
http://www.buildershardware.com

BIA Brick Institute of America
http://www.bia.org

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute
http://www.cagi.org

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
http://www.cganet.com

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
http://www.chlorineinstitute.org

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
http://www.cisca.org

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
http://www.cispi.org

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
http://www.chainlinkinfo.org

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
http://www.cpmb.org

CRA California Redwood Association
http://www.calredwood.org

| | |
|---|---|
| CRSI | Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute<br>http://www.crsi.org |
| CTI | Cooling Technology Institute<br>http://www.cti.org |
| DHI | Door and Hardware Institute<br>http://www.dhi.org |
| EGSA | Electrical Generating Systems Association<br>http://www.egsa.org |
| EEI | Edison Electric Institute<br>http://www.eei.org |
| EPA | Environmental Protection Agency<br>http://www.epa.gov |
| ETL | ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.<br>http://www.et1.com |
| FAA | Federal Aviation Administration<br>http://www.faa.gov |
| FCC | Federal Communications Commission<br>http://www.fcc.gov |
| FPS | The Forest Products Society<br>http://www.forestprod.org |
| GANA | Glass Association of North America<br>http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/ |
| FM | Factory Mutual Insurance<br>http://www.fmglobal.com |
| GA | Gypsum Association<br>http://www.gypsum.org |
| GSA | General Services Administration<br>http://www.gsa.gov |
| HI | Hydraulic Institute<br>http://www.pumps.org |

| | |
|---|---|
| HPVA | Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association<br>http://www.hpva.org |
| ICBO | International Conference of Building Officials<br>http://www.icbo.org |
| ICEA | Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.<br>http://www.icea.net |
| \ICAC | Institute of Clean Air Companies<br>http://www.icac.com |
| IEEE | Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers<br>http://www.ieee.org\ |
| IMSA | International Municipal Signal Association<br>http://www.imsasafety.org |
| IPCEA | Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association |
| NBMA | Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association<br>http://www.mbma.com |
| MSS | Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.<br>http://www.mss-hq.com |
| NAAMM | National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers<br>http://www.naamm.org |
| NAPHCC | Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association<br>http://www.phccweb.org.org |
| NBS | National Bureau of Standards<br>See - NIST |
| NBBPVI | National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors<br>http://www.nationboard.org |
| NEC | National Electric Code<br>See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association |
| NEMA | National Electrical Manufacturers Association<br>http://www.nema.org |

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
http://www.nfpa.org

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
http://www.natlhardwood.org

NIH National Institute of Health
http://www.nih.gov

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
http://www.nist.gov

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.nelma.org

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
http://www.nsf.org

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
http://www.nwwda.org

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
http://www.osha.gov

PCA Portland Cement Association
http://www.portcement.org

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
http://www.pci.org

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
http://www.plasticpipe.org

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
http://www.porcelainenamel.com

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
http://www.post-tensioning.org

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
http://www.rfci.com

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
http://www.rma.org

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
http://www.cypressinfo.org

SDI Steel Door Institute
http://www.steeldoor.org

SOI Secretary of the Interior
http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/arch_stnds_8_2.htm

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
http://www.igmaonline.org

SJI Steel Joist Institute
http://www.steeljoist.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
http://www.smacna.org

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
http://www.sspc.org

STI Steel Tank Institute
http://www.steeltank.com

SWI Steel Window Institute
http://www.steelwindows.com

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
http://www.tileusa.com

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
http://www.tema.org

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200

Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
http://www.ul.com

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
http://www.ulc.ca

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
http://www.wwpa.org

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 45 00**
**QUALITY CONTROL**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) or Design-Build (DB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

### 1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

1. Preconstruction Submittals
    a. Interim CQC Plan
    b. CQC Plan
    c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
2. Design Data
    a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
    b. Design Quality Control
3. Test Reports
    a. Verification Statement

**PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

**3.2 CQC PLAN:**

A. Submit no later than 30days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first days of operation, which must be accepted within 10business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.

B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will

implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.

2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different

environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.

10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

C. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan: The following additional requirements apply to the DQC Plan for DB projects only and not DBB projects:

1. Submit and maintain a DQC Plan as an effective QC program which assures that all services required by this contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents must be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product may not perform the independent technical review (ITR). Correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.
2. Include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific Contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the schedule is changed, submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. Include in the DQC Plan the discipline-specific checklists to be used during the design and quality control of each submittal. Submit at each design phase as part of the

project documentation these completed discipline-specific checklists.

3. Implement the DQC Plan by a DQC Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project have been coordinated. This individual must be a person who has verifiable engineering or architectural design experience and is a Professional Engineer or Registered Architect within the state of Construction location. Notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.

D. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

E. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

**3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:**

After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 30 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences

will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

**3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:**

A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 10 years construction experience on construction similar to the scope of this Contract, or a construction person with a minimum of 20 years in related work. This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality

control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are directly employed by the General Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

**EXPERIENCE MATRIX**

| Area | Qualifications |
|---|---|
| Civil | Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience. |
| Mechanical | Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company. |
| Electrical | Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company. |

| Area | Qualifications |
|---|---|
| Structural | Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company. |
| Architectural | Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience. |
| Environmental | Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years experience. |
| Submittals | Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience. |
| Concrete, Pavement, and Soils | Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area. |
| Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) | Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technicaion of the firm certified by the NEBB. |
| Design Quality Control Manager | Registered Architect or Professional Engineer |

D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.

E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

3.5 **SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:** Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements

is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

**3.6 CONTROL:**

A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
   a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
   b. Review of the Contract drawings.
   c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
   d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
   e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
   f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
   g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
   h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.

i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards – contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.

j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.

k. Discussion of the initial control phase.

l. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:

1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
4. Resolve all differences.
5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.

7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections

D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

**3.7 TESTS**

A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.

1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician’s testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor’s control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor’s testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

**3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION**

A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated FAR 52.211-10 – Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work, or by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be

corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.

**52.211-10 -- Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work.**

As prescribed in 11.404(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated. The clause may be changed to accommodate the issuance of orders under indefinite-delivery contracts for construction.

**Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work (Apr 1984)**

The Contractor shall be required to:

(a) commence work under this contract within *Contracting Officer insert number* calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed,
(b) prosecute the work diligently, and
(c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than _____.* The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of Clause)

* The Contracting Officer shall specify either a number of days after the date the contractor receives the notice to proceed, or a calendar date.

*Alternate I (Apr 1984).* If the completion date is expressed as a specific calendar date, computed on the basis of the contractor receiving the notice to proceed by a certain day, add the following paragraph to the basic clause:

The completion date is based on the assumption that the successful offeror will receive the notice to proceed by*Contracting Officer insert date* . The completion date will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, except to the extent that the delay in issuance of the notice to proceed results from the failure of the Contractor to execute the contract and give the required performance and payment bonds within the time specified in the offer.

B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted

on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.

C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the COR office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.

5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.

B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

**3.10 SAMPLE FORMS**

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

014500 Referenced Example Form Templa

3.11 **NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:** The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--- End of Section ---

**SECTION 01 45 29**
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop

T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop

T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

T310-13.....Standard Method of Test for In-place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000ft lbf/ft3 (2,700 KNm/m3))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination

E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers

F3125/F3125M-15.....Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.

C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.

D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONCRETE:**

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from

the site at the Contractor’s expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.

3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 $m^3$ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by COR make three cylinders for each 80 $m^3$ (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day’s pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 $m^3$ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 $m^3$ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
    a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective

enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.

11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
    a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
    b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
    a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
    b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
    a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements $F_F$ and $F_L$ in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
    b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
    c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall $F_F$ and $F_L$ values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.

19. Other inspections:
    a. Grouting under base plates.
    b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
    a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
    b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
    c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
    d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
    e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/$m^3$ (pounds per cubic feet).
    f. Weather conditions during placing.
    g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
    h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
    i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
    j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

**3.2 REINFORCEMENT:**

A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.

B. Perform sampling at fabricating plant. Take two samples from each 23 t (25 tons) or fraction thereof of each size of reinforcing steel No. 10 thru No. 57 (No. 3 thru No. 18).

C. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.

D. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.

**3.3 MASONRY:**

A. Mortar Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
   a. Comply with ASTM C780.
   b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
   c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
   d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.

B. Grout Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
   a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
   b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
   c. Perform test for each 230 $m^2$ (2500 square feet) of masonry.

C. Masonry Unit Tests:

1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
   a. Comply with ASTM C140.
   b. Test 3 samples for each 460 $m^2$ (5000 square feet) of wall area.

D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 $m^2$ (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

**3.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL:**

A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.

B. Prefabrication Inspection:

1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.

5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:

a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.

b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.

c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.

d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.

e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.

f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:

1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.

2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.

3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.

4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.

5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.

g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.

h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.

i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.

j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.

2. Bolt Inspection:
   a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.
   b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
   c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
   d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
   e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
   f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

**3.5 STEEL DECKING:**

A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer’s requirements.

B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with “Welder Qualification” procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the “Plug Weld Qualification Procedure” in Part 3 “Field Quality Control.”

C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

**3.6 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:**

A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.

B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.

C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

**3.7 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:**

A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.

B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from COR.

C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.

D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.

1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.

E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:

1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 $m^2$ (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 $m^2$ (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.

F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

**3.8 TYPE OF TEST:**

Approximate Number of Tests Required to be determines by the COR or Government Designated Authority.

A. Earthwork:

Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:

(AASHTO T180)(AASHTO T99)(ASTM D1557)(ASTM D698) _____

Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T310) _____

Penetration Test, Soils _____

B. Landscaping:

Topsoil Test _____

C. Aggregate Base:

Laboratory Compaction, (AASHTO T180) (ASTM D1557) _____

Field Density,(AASHTO T191) (ASTM D1556) _____

Aggregate, Base Course Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____

Wear (AASHTO T96) _____

Soundness (AASHTO T104) _____

D. Asphalt Concrete:

Field Density, (AASHTO T230)ASTM D1188 _____

Aggregate, Asphalt Concrete Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____

Wear (AASHTO T96) _____

Soundness (AASHTO T104) _____

E. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31) _____

Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39) _____

Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143) _____

Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173) _____

Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567) _____

Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33) _____

Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33) _____

Soundness (ASTM C33) _____

Abrasion (ASTM C33) _____

Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330) _____

Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330) _____

Unit Weight (ASTM C330) _____

Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days) _____

F. Reinforcing Steel:

Tensile Test (ASTM A370) _____

Bend Test (ASTM A370) _____

Mechanical Splice (ASTM A370) _____

Welded Splice Test (ASTM A370) _____

I. Masonry:

Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109) _____

Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109) _____

Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780) _____

Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019) _____

Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140) _____

Prism Tests (ASTM C1314) _____

J. Structural Steel:

Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164) _____

Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709) _____

Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94) _____

K. Sprayed-On Fireproofing:

Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E605) _____

L. Inspection:

Technical Personnel (Man-days) _____

L. Technical Personnel: (Minimum _____ months)

1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 57 19**
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.

B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
   1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
   2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
   3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
   4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

C. Definitions of Pollutants:
   1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
   2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
   3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
   4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
   5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
   a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
   b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
   b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
   c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
   d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.

g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.

h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.

i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.

j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.

k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.

B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

**1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
   a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
   b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
   c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

   a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local  two year design storm. After each storm, pump

the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.

b. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.

5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown and amended byon the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
7. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property to limit spoil to areas shown on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.

C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to

control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.

3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.

E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Nebraska Laws and Statutes and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.

3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

| Time Duration of Impact Noise | Sound Level in dB |
|---|---|
| More than 12 minutes in any hour | 70 |
| Less than 30 seconds of any hour | 85 |
| Less than three minutes of any hour | 80 |
| Less than 12 minutes of any hour | 75 |

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

| EARTHMOVING | | MATERIALS HANDLING | |
|---|---|---|---|
| FRONT LOADERS | 75 | CONCRETE MIXERS | 75 |
| BACKHOES | 75 | CONCRETE PUMPS | 75 |
| DOZERS | 75 | CRANES | 75 |
| TRACTORS | 75 | DERRICKS IMPACT | 75 |
| SCAPERS | 80 | PILE DRIVERS | 95 |
| GRADERS | 75 | JACK HAMMERS | 75 |
| TRUCKS | 75 | ROCK DRILLS | 80 |
| PAVERS, STATIONARY | 80 | PNEUMATIC TOOLS | 80 |
| PUMPS | 75 | BLASTING | -- |
| GENERATORS | 75 | SAWS | 75 |
| COMPRESSORS | 75 | VIBRATORS | 75 |

b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 01 58 16
# TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

## PART 1 GENERAL

### DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies temporary interior signs.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.

B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.

C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.

D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.

E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.

B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.

C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

### 3.2 LOCATION

A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.

B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:

1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
2. Folding doors or partitions.
3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
5. Closet doors within rooms.

C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 74 19**
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.

C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:

1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:

1. Soil.
2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
8. Bitumen roofing materials.
9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
10. Carpet and/or pad.
11. Gypsum board.
12. Insulation.
13. Paint.
14. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction Demolition waste includes products of the following:
   1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
   2. Packaging used for construction products.
   3. Poor planning and/or layout.
   4. Construction error.
   5. Over ordering.
   6. Weather damage.
   7. Contamination.
   8. Mishandling.
   9. Breakage.

B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.

C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.

E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

**1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
   1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
   2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
   1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
   2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
   3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
   a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
   b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
   c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
   d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
   e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.

C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.

D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

**1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.

B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.

B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.

C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 81 13**
**SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction.

B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer for all changes and substitutions to materials or processes. Proposed changes must meet, or exceed, materials or processes specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANANGEMENT.

C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

A. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.

1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
2. "Pre-Consumer" material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

B. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased

products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.

D. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

**1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.

B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).

C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).

E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).

F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).

G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR.

B. Sustainability Action Plan:

1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
   a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
   b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
   c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.

C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:

1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
   a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
   b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
   c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
   d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
   e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
   f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

E. Product Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
2. Biobased Content: Submit product data for products to be installed or used which are included in any of the USDA BioPreferred program's product categories. Data to include percentage of biobased content and source of biobased material.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.
4. For applicable products and equipment, submit product documentation confirming ENERGY STAR label, FEMP certification, WaterSense, and/or EPEAT certification.

F. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.
   1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data.
   2. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
   3. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.

G. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
   1. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
   2. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
   3. Manufacturer’s cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
   4. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
   5. Flush-out Documentation:
      a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
      b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.
      c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR/COR and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.

C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.

D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.

E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.

F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.

H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).

I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).

J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Site Clearing: Topsoil shall be provided by the Contractor from on'site material which has been stockpiled for reuse. Off'site borrow should only be used when on'site sources are exhausted. Chip and/or compost on site all vegetated material identified for removal.

B. Do not burn rubbish, organic matter, etc. or any material on the site. Dispose of legally in accordance with Specifications Sections 01 74 19.

C. Site Paving: All site impervious paving must be light colored, with a Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of at least 29.

D. Water-Conserving Fixtures: Plumbing fixtures and fittings shall use in aggregate at least 20% less water than the water use baseline calculated for the building after meeting the Energy Policy Act of 1992 fixture performance requirements. Flow and flush rates shall not exceed the following:

1. Toilets: no more than 1.3 gallons per flush, otherwise be dual flush
   a. 6/0.8 gallons per flush, and have documented bowl evacuation capability per MaP testing of at least 400 grams
2. Urinals: Waterless or Water sense rated with no more than 0.5 gallons per flush.
3. Lavatory Faucets: 0.5 gpm with automatic faucet controls
4. Kitchen Sink Lavatories: 2.2 gpm
5. Showerheads: no more than 1.5gpm

E. Process Water Use: Employ strategies that in aggregate result in 20% less water use than the process water use baseline for the building after meeting the commercial equipment and HVAC performance requirements as listed in the Table below. For equipment not addressed by EPACT 2005 or the list below, additional equipment performance requirements may be proposed provided documentation supporting the proposed benchmark or industry standard is submitted.

1. Clothes Washer: 7.5 gallons/cubic foot/cycle
2. Dishwasher with Racks: 1.0 gallons/rack
3. Ice Machine: 20 gallons/100 pounds ice for machines making over 175 pounds of ice per day; 30 gallons/100 pounds ice for machines making less than 175 ice per day. Avoid water-cooled machines.
4. Food Steamer: 2 gallons/hour. Use only boilerless steamers.
5. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves: 1.4 gallons/minute
6. Kitchen Pot-Washing Sinks: 2.2 gallons/minute
7. Cooling Towers: 2.3 gallons/ton-hr. water loss

F. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs:
1. Ozone Protection and Greenhouse Gas Reduction: Base building cooling equipment shall contain no refrigerants other than the following: HCFC-123, HFC-134a, HFC-245fa, HFC-407c, or HFC 410a.
2. Fire suppression systems may not contain ozone-depleting substances such as halon 1301 and 1211.
3. Extruded polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation shall not be manufactured with hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC) blowing agents.

G. Appliances and Equipment: All materials and equipment being installed that falls under the Energy Star or FEMP programs must be Energy Star or FEMP-rated. Eligible equipment includes refrigerators, motors, laundry equipment, office equipment and more. Refer to each program’s website for a complete list.

H. HVAC Distribution Efficiency:

1. All duct systems shall be constructed of aluminum, stainless steel or galvanized sheet metal, as deemed appropriate based on the application requirements. No fiberglass duct board shall be permitted.
2. All medium- and high-pressure ductwork systems shall be pressuretested in accordance with the current SMACNA standards.
3. All ductwork shall be externally insulated. No interior duct liner shall be permitted.
4. Where possible, all air terminal connections shall be hard-connected with sheet metal ductwork. If flexible ductwork is used, no flexible duct extension shall be more than six feet in length.
5. All HVAC equipment shall be isolated from the ductwork system with flexible duct connectors to minimize the transmittance of vibration.
6. All supply and return air branch ducts shall include the appropriate style of volume damper. Air terminal devices such as grilles, registers, and diffusers shall be balanced at duct branch dampers, not at terminal face.

I. Measurement and Verification: Install controls and monitoring devices as required by MEP divisions order to comply with International Performance Measurement & Verification Protocol (IPMVP), Volume III: Concepts and Options for Determining Energy Savings in New Construction, April 2003, Option D.
   1. The IPMVP provides guidance on situation-appropriate application of measurement and verification strategies.

J. Salvaged or Reused materials: There shall be no substitutions for specified salvaged and reused materials and products.
   1. Salvaged materials: Use of salvaged materials reduces impacts of disposal and manufacturing of replacements.

K. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.

L. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
   1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:
      a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
         1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.

2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.
6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.
10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.
17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.

b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.
5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.
9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
19) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
20) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
21) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.

22) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

23) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.

2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.
   a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
   b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.
   c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.
3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
   a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.
   b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.
   c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
   d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
      1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
      2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
      3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
      4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
      5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
      6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
      7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
      8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
      9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
      10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
      11) Stain: 250 g/L.
      12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
      13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
      14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
      15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
      16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
      17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.

18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.

19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.

4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
   a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
   b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.
5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:
   a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.
   b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.
6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.

M. Recycled Content:
1. Any products being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA’s recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:
   a. Building insulation.
   b. Cement and concrete.
   c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.
   d. Floor tiles.
   e. Flowable fill.
   f. Laminated paperboard.
   g. Modular threshold ramps.
   h. Nonpressure pipe.
   i. Patio blocks.
   j. Railroad grade crossing surfaces.

k. Roofing materials.

l. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.

m. Structural fiberboard.

n. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.

o. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.

p. Hydraulic mulch.

q. Lawn and garden edging.

r. Plastic lumber landscaping timbers and posts.

s. Park benches and picnic tables.

t. Plastic fencing.

u. Playground equipment.

v. Playground surfaces.

w. Bike racks.

2. Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content value plus half the pre-consumer recycled content value constitutes a minimum of 30% percent of cost of materials used for Project, exclusive of mechanical, electrical and plumbing components, specialty items such as elevators, and labor and delivery costs. The Contractor shall make all attempts to maximize the procurement of materials with recycled content.
   a. Post-consumer recycled content value of a material shall be determined by dividing the weight of post-consumer recycled content by the total weight of the material and multiplying by the cost of the material.
   b. Do not include mechanical and electrical components in the calculations.
   c. Do not include labor and delivery costs in the calculations.
   d. Recycled content of materials shall be defined according to the Federal Trade Commission's "Guide for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims," 16 CFR 260.7 (e).
   e. Utilize all on site existing paving materials that are scheduled for demolition as granulated fill, and include the cost of this material had it been purchased in the calculations for recycled content value.
   f. The materials in the following list must contain the minimum recycled content indicated:
   g. Category Minimum Recycled Content:
      1) Compost/mulch 100% post-consumer
      2) Asphaltic Concrete Paving 25% post-consumer
      3) Cast-in-Place Concrete 6% pre-consumer
      4) CMU: Gray Block 20% pre-consumer
      5) Steel Reinforcing Bars 90% combined
      6) Structural Steel Shapes 90% combined
      7) Steel Joists 75% combined
      8) Steel Deck 75% combined
      9) Steel Fabrications 60% combined
      10) Steel Studs 30% combined
      11) Steel Roofing 30% post-consumer
      12) Aluminum Fabrications 35% combined
      13) Rigid Insulation 20% pre-consumer
      14) Batt insulation 30% combined

N. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.
   1. WaterSense categories include:
      a. Bathroom Faucets
      b. Commercial Toilets
      c. Irrigation Controllers
      d. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves
      e. Residential Toilets
      f. Showerheads
      g. Spray Sprinkler Bodies
      h. Urinals

O. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following product categories must be Energy Star-labeled.
   1. Applicable Energy Star product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:
      a. Appliances:
         1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.
         2) Clothes Dryers (Residential).
         3) Clothes Washers (Commercial & Residential).
         4) Dehumidifiers.
         5) Dishwashers (Residential).
         6) Freezers (Residential).
         7) Refrigerators (Residential).
      b. Electronics and Information Technology:
         1) Audio/Video Equipment.
         2) Computers.
         3) Data Center Storage.
         4) Digital Media Player.
         5) Enterprise Servers.
         6) Imaging Equipment.
         7) Monitors.
         8) Professional Displays.
         9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.
         10) Telephones.
         11) Televisions.
         12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.
         13) Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Phones.

c. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):

1) Dishwashers.

2) Fryers.

3) Griddles.

4) Hot Food Holding Cabinets.

5) Ice Makers.

6) Ovens.

7) Refrigerators and Freezers.

8) Steam Cookers.

9) Vending Machines.

d. Heating and Cooling Equipment:

1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).

2) Boilers.

3) Ceiling Fans (Residential).

4) Central Air Conditioners (Residential).

5) Ductless Heating and Cooling (Residential).

6) Furnaces (Residential).

7) Water Heaters.

8) Geothermal Heat Pumps (Residential).

9) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.

10) Room Air Conditioners (Residential).

11) Ventilation Fans (Residential).

e. Other:

1) Decorative Light Strings.

2) Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment.

3) Laboratory-Grade Refrigerators and Freezers.

4) Light Bulbs.

5) Light Fixtures.

6) Pool Pumps.

7) Roof Products.

8) Water Coolers.

9) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

P. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:

1. Boilers (Commercial).

2. Dishwashers (Commercial).

3. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).

4. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).
5. Exterior Lighting.
6. Fluorescent Ballasts.
7. Fluorescent Lamps, General Service.
8. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.
9. Industrial Lighting (High/Low Bay).
10. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Luminaires.

Q. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories shall be EPEAT registered. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 09/14/2017 include:
1. Computers.
2. Displays.
3. Imaging Equipment.
4. Televisions.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:
1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR
b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of

0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy.

-----END----

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 91 00**

**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.

B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.

C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.

D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.

E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA’s operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing

and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

G. The Commissioning Agent, both the firm and individual designated as the Commissioning Agent, shall be certified by at least one of the following entities: the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), the Associated Air Balance Council Commissioning Group (AABC), and the Building Commissioning Association (BCA). Certification(s) shall be valid and active. Proof of certification(s) shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and the COR three (3) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.

**1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The Contractor is responsible for engaging/procuring/managing Commissioning Services through a Commissioning Agent. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the COR as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer and the COR.

B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.

C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the

contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.

4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS – DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
C. Section 01 32.16.17 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS– DESIGN/BUILD)
D. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
E. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
F. Section 07 08 00 FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
G. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
H. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
I. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
J. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
K. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
L. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
M. Section 33 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF SITE UTILITIES.

**1.4 SUMMARY**

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council’s (USGBC) LEED ™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project to support the following credits:

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative's Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

**1.5 ACRONYMS**

| List of Acronyms | |
|---|---|
| Acronym | Meaning |
| A/E | Architect / Engineer Design Team |
| AHJ | Authority Having Jurisdiction |
| ASHRAE | Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers |
| BOD | Basis of Design |
| BSC | Building Systems Commissioning |
| CCTV | Closed Circuit Television |
| CD | Construction Documents |
| CMMS | Computerized Maintenance Management System |
| CO | Contracting Officer (VA) |
| COR | Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE) |
| COBie | Construction Operations Building Information Exchange |
| CPC | Construction Phase Commissioning |
| Cx | Commissioning |
| CxA | Commissioning Agent |
| CxM | Commissioning Manager |
| CxR | Commissioning Representative |
| DPC | Design Phase Commissioning |
| FPT | Functional Performance Test |
| GBI-GG | Green Building Initiative - Green Globes |
| HVAC | Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning |

| List of Acronyms | |
|---|---|
| Acronym | Meaning |
| LEED | Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design |
| NC | Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery |
| NCA | Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration |
| NEBB | National Environmental Balancing Bureau |
| O&M | Operations & Maintenance |
| OPR | Owner's Project Requirements |
| PFC | Pre-Functional Checklist |
| PFT | Pre-Functional Test |
| SD | Schematic Design |
| SO | Site Observation |
| TAB | Test Adjust and Balance |
| VA | Department of Veterans Affairs |
| VAMC | VA Medical Center |
| VA CFM | VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management |
| VACO | VA Central Office |
| VA PM | VA Project Manager |
| VA-RE | VA COR |
| USGBC | United States Green Building Council |

**1.6 DEFINITIONS**

**Acceptance Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

**Accuracy:** The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

**Back Check:** A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

**Basis of Design (BOD):** The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product

selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

**Benchmarks:** Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

**Building Information Modeling (BIM):** Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

**Calibrate:** The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

**CCTV:** Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

**COBie:** Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

**Commissionability:** Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

**Commissioning Agent (CxA):** The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

**Commissioning Checklists:** Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all

phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

**Commissioning Design Review:** The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

**Commissioning Issue:** A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

**Commissioning Manager (CxM):** A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

**Commissioning Observation:** An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

**Commissioning Plan:** A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

**Commissioning Process:** A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Commissioning Report:** The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

**Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.**

**Commissioning Specifications:** The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

**Commissioning Team:** Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

**Construction Phase Commissioning:** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Contract Documents (CD):** Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

**Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC):** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Coordination Drawings:** Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

**Data Logging:** The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

**Deferred System Test:** Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

**Deficiency:** See "Commissioning Issue".

**Design Criteria:** A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

**Design Intent:** The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are

utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

**Design Narrative:** A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

**Design Phase Commissioning (DPC):** All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

**Environmental Systems:** Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

**Executive Summary:** A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

**Functionality:** This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

**Functional Test Procedure (FTP):** A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Industry Accepted Best Practice:** A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

**Installation Verification:** Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

**Integrated System Testing:** Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security

Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

**Lessons Learned Workshop:** A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

**Maintainability:** A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

**Manual Test:** Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

**Owner's Project Requirements (OPR):** A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

**Peer Review:** A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

**Precision:** The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

**Pre-Design Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

**Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):** A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

**Pre-Functional Test (PFT):** An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

**Procedure or Protocol:** A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

**Range:** The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

**Resolution:** This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

**Site Observation Visit:** On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

**Site Observation Reports (SO):** Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

**Special System Inspections:** Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

**Static Tests:** Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

**Start Up Tests:** Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

**Systems Manual:** A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

**Test Procedure:** A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Testing:** The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

**Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):** A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

**Thermal Scans:** Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

**Training Plan:** A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

**Trending:** Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

**Unresolved Commissioning Issue:** Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

**Verification:** The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Warranty Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

**Warranty Visit:** A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

**Whole Building Commissioning:** Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

**1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED**

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| **Building Exterior Closure** | |
| Foundations (excluding structural) | Standard, special, slab-on-grade, vapor barriers, air barriers |
| Basements | Basement walls, crawl spaces, waterproofing, drainage |
| Superstructure | Floor construction, roof construction, sunshades, connections to adjacent structures |
| Exterior Closure | Exterior walls, exterior windows, exterior doors, louvers, grilles and sunscreens, |
| Roofing | Roof system (including parapet), roof openings (skylights, pipe chases, ducts, equipment curbs, etc.) |

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| Note: | The emphasis on commissioning the above building envelope systems is on control of air flow, heat flow, noise, infrared, ultraviolet, rain penetration, moisture, durability, security, reliability, constructability, maintainability, and sustainability. |
| **Specialties** | |
| | |
| **Equipment** | |
| Parking Control Equipment | Barriers |
| Laboratory Fume Hoods | Fume Hood Certification |
| Biological Safety Cabinets | Cabinet Certification |
| Packaged Incinerators | Combustion Testing, Cycle Certification |
| **Conveying Equipment** | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| **Fire Suppression** | |
| | |
| Fire Sprinkler Systems | Wet pipe system, dry pipe system, pre-action system, special agent systems |
| **Plumbing** | |
| Domestic Water Distribution | Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks |
| Domestic Hot Water Systems | Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters* |
| Sewerage Pump Systems | Sewage ejectors |
| Wastewater Pump Systems | Sump pumps |

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| Sanitary Waste Interceptors | Grease interceptors, acid neutralizers |
| General Service Air Systems | Packaged compressor systems, air dryers, filtration |
| Medical Air Systems | Packaged medical air compressor units. Outlet certification, cross-connection verification |
| Medical Vacuum Systems | Packaged medical vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| Medical Gas Systems (other than Medical Air Systems) | Medical gas (oxygen, nitrogen, nitrous oxide, etc.) tank/manifold systems, outlet certification, cross-connection verification |
| | |
| Reverse-Osmosis Systems | Packaged Reverse-Osmosis systems |
| | |
| **HVAC** | |
| Noise and Vibration Control | Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning |
| Direct Digital Control System** | Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel] |

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| Chilled Water System** | Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, air-cooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System) |
| Condenser Water System** | Cooling Towers, Fluid Coolers, heat exchangers/economizers, pumps, VFDs associated with condenser water system components, DDC control panels. |
| Steam/Heating Hot Water System** | Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system. |
| HVAC Air Handling Systems** | Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels |
| HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems | General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems |
| HVAC Energy Recovery Systems** | Heat Wheels, Heat Recovery Loops, AHU Integrated Heat Recovery |
| HVAC Terminal Unit Systems** | VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters |
| Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems* | Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC |
| Unitary Heat Pump Systems** | Water-source heat pumps, controls, interface with facility DDC |
| Humidity Control Systems | Humidifiers, de-humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC |
| Hydronic Distribution Systems | Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers, |
| Facility Fuel Systems | Boiler fuel system, generator fuel system |
| | |

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| | |
| Facility Fuel Gas Systems | Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, natural gas compressors and storage, propane storage |
| | |
| **Electrical** | |
| Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems | Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-Voltage Load Interrupter Switches, |
| Grounding & Bonding Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Electric Power Monitoring Systems | Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems |
| Electrical System Protective Device Study | Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study |
| Secondary Unit Substations | Medium-voltage components, transformers, low-voltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc) |
| Low-Voltage Distribution System | Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc) |
| Emergency Power Generation Systems | Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems |
| Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems | Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls |

| **Systems To Be Commissioned** | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| Cathodic Protection Systems | Review 3rd party testing results. |
| Lightning Protection System | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| | |
| **Communications** | |
| Grounding & Bonding System | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Structured Cabling System | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Master Antenna Television System | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Public Address & Mass Notification Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Intercom & Program Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Security Emergency Call Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Duress Alarm Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| **Electronic Safety and Security** | |
| Grounding & Bonding | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Physical Access Control Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Access Control Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Security Access Detection Systems | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Video Surveillance System | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Electronic Personal Protection System | Witness 3rd party testing, review reports |
| Fire Detection and Alarm System | 100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems. |

| Systems To Be Commissioned | |
|---|---|
| **System** | **Description** |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| **Site Utilities** | |
| Water Utilities | City Water Service Entrance, Backflow Prevention, Pressure Control, Booster Pumps, Irrigation Systems |
| Sanitary Sewerage Utilities | City Sanitary Connection, Waste Treatment Systems |
| Storm Drainage Utilities | City Storm Water Connection, Site Storm Water Distribution |
| Energy Distribution Utilities | Connection to Third Party Energy (Steam, High Temp Hot Water, Chilled Water) Supply Systems, Metering, Pressure Control |
| | |
| **Transportation** | |
| Active Traffic Barrier Systems | Witness 3rd party testing |
| **Integrated Systems Tests** | |
| Loss of Power Response | Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus. |
| Fire Alarm Response | Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal |
| **Table Notes** | |
| ** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite. | |

**1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM**

A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists

deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
3. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The General Contractor will engage the CxA under a separate contract.

C. Members Appointed by VA:

2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

**1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination meetings.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Testing meetings.
4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

**1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.

B. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

D. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

**1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.

B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.

C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.

I. Witness selected systems startups.

J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.

K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.

L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents.

Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

**1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
   1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
   2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
   3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
   4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.

5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
7. Description of observations to be made.
8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
2. Test number.
3. Time and date of test.
4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
6. Individuals present for test.
7. Observations and Issues.
8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.

C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems,

equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
   a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
   b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
   c. Identify date and time of the issue.
   d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.

e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
h. Note recommended corrective action.
i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
j. Identify expected date of correction.
k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.

2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5, Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

**1.13 SUBMITTALS**

A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included

as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.

B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The

Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.

G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

**1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

B. Within 35 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within 35 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

**1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

**1.16 COORDINATION**

A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will

submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.

E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.

F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing.

Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or – 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or – 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

| **Construction Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent<br>RE = COR<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | L = Lead<br>P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | | | | | | |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| Meetings | Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | Commissioning Meetings | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | Project Progress Meetings | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | Controls Meeting | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Coordination | Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD. | L | A | P | P | N/A | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cx Plan & Spec | Final Commissioning Plan | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Schedules | Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities | L | A | R | R | N/A | |
| | | | | | | | |
| OPR and BOD | Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner | L | A | R | R | O | |

| **Construction Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent | | | | | L = Lead |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | RE = COR<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| | Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Document Reviews | TAB Plan Review | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Submittal and Shop Drawing Review | R | A | R | L | O | |
| | Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists | L | A | R | R | N/A | |
| | Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI | L | A | R | R | N/A | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Site Observations | Witness Factory Testing | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | Construction Observation Site Visits | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Functional Test Protocols | Final Pre-Functional Checklists | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Final Functional Performance Test Protocols | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Technical Activities | Issues Resolution Meetings | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Reports and Logs | Status Reports | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Maintain Commissioning Issues Log | L | A | R | R | O | |

| **Construction Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent | | | | | L = Lead |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | RE = COR<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| | | | | | | | |

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

| **Acceptance Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent | | | | | L = Lead |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | RE = COR<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| Meetings | Commissioning Meetings | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | Project Progress Meetings | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | Pre-Test Coordination Meeting | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting | L | A | P | P | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Coordination | Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD | L | P | P | P | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cx Plan & Spec | Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan | L | A | R | R | O | |

| **Acceptance Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent | | | | | L = Lead |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | RE = COR<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| | | | | | | | |
| Schedules | Prepare Functional Test Schedule | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| OPR and BOD | Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Document Reviews | Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Pre-Functional Checklist Verification | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals | L | A | R | R | R | |
| | Training Plan Review | L | A | R | R | R | |
| | Warranty Review | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Review TAB Report | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Site Observations | Construction Observation Site Visits | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Witness Selected Equipment Startup | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Functional Test Protocols | TAB Verification | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Systems Functional Performance Testing | L | A | P | P | P | |
| | Retesting | L | A | P | P | P | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Technical Activities | Issues Resolution Meetings | P | A | P | L | O | |
| | Systems Training | L | S | R | P | P | |

| **Acceptance Phase** | | CxA = Commissioning Agent | | | | | L = Lead |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | RE = COR | | | | | P = Participate |
| | | A/E = Design Arch/Engineer | | | | | A = Approve |
| | | PC = Prime Contractor | | | | | R = Review |
| | | O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | O = Optional |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| | | | | | | | |
| Reports and Logs | Status Reports | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Maintain Commissioning Issues Log | L | A | R | R | O | |
| | Final Commissioning Report | L | A | R | R | R | |
| | Prepare Systems Manuals | L | A | R | R | R | |
| | | | | | | | |

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

| Warranty Phase | | CxA = Commissioning Agent | | | | | L = Lead |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities | | RE = COR<br>A/E = Design Arch/Engineer<br>PC = Prime Contractor<br>O&M = Gov't Facility O&M | | | | | P = Participate<br>A = Approve<br>R = Review<br>O = Optional |
| Category | Task Description | CxA | RE | A/E | PC | O&M | Notes |
| Meetings | Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting | L | A | O | P | P | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Site Observations | Periodic Site Visits | L | A | O | O | P | |
| Functional Test Protocols | Deferred and/or seasonal Testing | L | A | O | P | P | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Technical Activities | Issues Resolution Meetings | L | S | O | O | P | |
| | Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues | L | A | | R | P | |
| Reports and Logs | Final Commissioning Report Amendment | L | A | | R | R | |
| | Status Reports | L | A | | R | R | |
| | | | | | | | |

**3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
   a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
   a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
   b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
      2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
      3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
   c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.

3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
   a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
   b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup

   a. Fourweeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
   b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
   c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
   d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

**3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning

Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

**3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING**

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

**3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING**

A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.

B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers – Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.

1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator’s Work Station located within the engineer’s office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:

1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted

and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

3. Graphical plotting – The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

| **Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms** | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| OA Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA Humidity | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | >60% RH | 10 min |
| Mixed Air Temp | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| SA Temp | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | C | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Supply Fan Speed | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Return Fan Speed | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| OA Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| After Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| SA Flow | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | C | ±10% from SP | 10 min |
| OA Supply Temp | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| RA Supply Temp | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA CHW Valve Position | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA CHW Valve Position | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA HW Valve Position | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA Flow | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 5 min |
| RA Flow | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 5 min |
| Initial UVC Intensity (%) | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| Duct Pressure | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | C | ±25% from SP | 6 min |
| CO2 Level | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Supply Fan Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Return Fan Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 Min |
| High Static Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| Fire Alarm Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 min |
| Freeze Stat Level 1 | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 min |
| Freeze Stat Level 2 | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 min |
| Freeze Stat Level 3 | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| Fire/Smoke Damper Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | Closed | 1 min |

| Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Emergency AHU Shutdown | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| Exhaust Fan #1 Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Exhaust Fan #2 Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Exhaust Fan #3 Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| OA Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 min |
| High Static Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 min |
| UVC Emitter Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 10 min |
| CO2 Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 10 min |
| Power Failure | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Supply Fan Speed | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Return Fan Speed | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA CHW Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA CHW Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA HW Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Supply Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Return Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Fire/Smoke Dampers | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Exhaust Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Exhaust Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Exhaust Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| AHU Energy | Calc | 1 Hour | 30 day | N/A | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |

| Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Air Flow | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Local Setpoint | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | M | ±10°F from SP | 60 min |
| Space Humidity | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | > 60% RH | 5 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Unoccupied Override | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 12 Hours |
| Refrigerator Alarm | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | C | N/A | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Damper Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Heating coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| 4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | M | > SP | 1 hour |
| | | | | | | | |
| Water Sensor | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 30 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Heating coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| 4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Fan Coil ON/OFF | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| 2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | M | > SP | 1 hour |
| | | | | | | | |
| Water Sensor | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 30 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Fan Coil ON/OFF | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| Unit Heater Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Heating Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |

| Unit Heater Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Unit Heater ON/OFF | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Steam Flow (LB/HR) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condensate Pump Run Hours | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Water Meter (GPM) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Electric Meter (KW/H) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Irrigation Meter (GPM) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chilled Water Flow (TONS) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condensate Flow (GPM) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| High Water Level Alarm | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Condensate Pump Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |

| Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1 | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2 | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Domestic HW Temperature | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | > 135 oF | 10 Min |

| Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Domestic HW Temperature | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Domestic HW Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| System HWS Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | C | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| System HWR Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | M | ±15°F from SP | 300 Min |
| HX-1 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| HX-2 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| HX-2 Leaving Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| System Flow (GPM) | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| System Differential Pressure | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 8 Min |
| | | | | 3 days | | | |
| HW Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| HW Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| HW Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HW Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station Bypass Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| HW Pump 1 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HW Pump 2 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HWR #1 Valve | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HWR #2 Valve | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Chiller 1 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Chiller 1 Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Percent Load | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 KW Consumption | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Tonnage | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| Chiller 2 Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Percent Load | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 KW Consumption | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Tonnage | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Decoupler Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Supply Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Differential Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Secondary Loop Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Supply Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Return Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Tonnage | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Loop Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Primary Loop Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Chiller 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Unit Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 Min |
| Chiller 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Unit Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 Min |
| Refrigerant Detector | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 Min |
| Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Emergency Shutdown | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Enable | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Enable | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | < 45 oF | 10 Min |
| Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | < 45 oF | 10 Min |
| Condenser Water Supply Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condenser Water Return Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Outdoor Air Wet Bulb | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Chiller 2 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Condenser Water Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Condenser Water Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| | | | | | | | |

| Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Condenser By-Pass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Boiler 1 Steam Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Boiler 1 Steam Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Steam Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |

| Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Boiler 2 Steam Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| System Steam Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Boiler 1 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 1 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 1 High Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 1 Feed Pump | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 2 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 2 High Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 2 Feed Pump | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Combustion Damper Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 5 min |
| Condensate Recovery Pump Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 5 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Boiler 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Combustion Damper Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Outside Air Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Hot Water Supply Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5 oF from SP | 10 Min |
| Hot Water Return Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Secondary Loop Differential Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Lead Boiler | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Boiler 1 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 1 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Boiler 2 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 2 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Combustion Dampers Open | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Primary Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Primary Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Secondary Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Secondary Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Point** | **Type** | **Trend Interval** | **Operational Trend Duration** | **Testing Trend Duration** | **Alarm Type** | **Alarm Range** | **Alarm Delay** |
| Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Hot Water System Enable | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Combustion Dampers Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning

documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

| **SYSTEM** | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Sensor** | **Calibration Frequency** | **O&M Calibration Procedure Reference** |
| Discharge air temperature | Once a year | Volume I Section D.3.aa |
| Discharge static pressure | Every 6 months | Volume II Section A.1.c |

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

| **AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Control Reference | Proportional Constant | Integral Constant | Derivative Constant | Interval |
| Heating Valve Output | 1000 | 20 | 10 | 2 sec. |

**3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power

failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified

9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.

4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

**3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.

2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
   a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor’s response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
   b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
   a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor’s response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
   b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
   c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.

d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for

up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.

5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

**3.8 DEFERRED TESTING**

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

**3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.

B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Review the Contract Documents.
2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Review instructor qualifications.
4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
5. Review training module outlines and contents.
6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:

1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
   a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
   b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
   c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
   d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
   e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:
1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
   a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
   b. Intrusion detection systems.
   c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
   d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
   e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
   f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
   g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
   h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
   i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
   j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
   k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
   l. Lighting equipment and controls.
   m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass

evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.

n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Regulatory requirements.
   e. Equipment function.
   f. Operating characteristics.
   g. Limiting conditions.
   H, Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project Record Documents.
   e. Identification systems.
   f. Warranties and bonds.
   g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.

b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.

c. Routine and normal operating instructions.

d. Regulation and control procedures.

e. Control sequences.

f. Safety procedures.

g. Instructions on stopping.

h. Normal shutdown instructions.

i. Operating procedures for emergencies.

j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.

k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.

l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.

b. Checking adjustments.

c. Noise and vibration adjustments.

d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.

b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.

b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.

d. Procedures for routine cleaning

e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.

f. Procedures for routine maintenance.

g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.

b. Repair instructions.

c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.

d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.

e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
2. Instruction:
   a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
   b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
      1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
      2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
      3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

**----- END -----**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**SECTION 02 41 00**
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING

B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).

C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

F. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

I. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.

D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it

results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
   1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
   2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor

shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 03 30 00**
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

**1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:**

B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.

C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

**1.4 TOLERANCES:**

A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 inch and -3/4 inch.

B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. Nos. 3, 4, and 5 (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 inch and -1/2 inch where gross bar length is less than 12 feet, or +0 inch and --3/4 inch where gross bar length is 12 feet or more.

C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +3/4 inch and - 1/4 inch. Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 12 inch but less than 3 feet is +3/4 inch and -3/8 inch.

D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 2 feet of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 2 feet of any column or wall element is 0.25 inches.

3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 5 feet.

**1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

A. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.

B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

C. ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings

C. Mill Test Reports:

1. Reinforcing Steel.
2. Cement.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Air-entraining admixture.
2. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
3. Waterproof material for curing concrete.
4. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
5. Non-shrinking grout.
6. Liquid hardener.
7. Waterstops.
8. Expansion joint filler.
9. Adhesive binder.

E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.

F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.

B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 1 foot above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.

C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

**1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:**

A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.

B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:

1. Submittals.
2. Coordination of work.
3. Availability of material.
4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
8. Material inspection and testing.

C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; COR; VA Contracting Officer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.

D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete

211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete

214R-11.....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete

301-10.....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete

304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete

305.1-14.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting

306.1-90(R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting

308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete

309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

318-14.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete

SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual

C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):

A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete

A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11A.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
C330-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
C666/C666M-03(R2008)....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
C881/C881M-10.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
C1107/1107M-11.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
C1315-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete

D6-95(R2011).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds

D297-93(R2006).....Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical Analysis

D412—06AE2.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

D1751-04(R2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

E1155-96(R2008).....Standard Test Method for Determining $F_F$ Floor Flatness and $F_L$ Floor Levelness Numbers

F1869-11.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):

Handbook 2008

G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):

Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures

H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):

PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber

I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:

CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS:**

**2.1 FORMS:**

A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.

B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 5/8 inch, or 3/4 inch thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.

C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.

D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.

E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 1000 psf and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.

F. Form Lining:

1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 1/4 inch thick.
3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

G. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

| Material Type | Percent by Weight |
|---|---|
| Concrete Penetrating Liquid | 79 percent biobased material |
| Concrete form Release Agent | 87 percent biobased material |
| Concrete Sealer | 11 percent biobased material |

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

H. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 3000 pounds when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 1 1/2 inches to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

**2.2 MATERIALS:**

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.

B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.

1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 12 inches thick.
2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.

D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a No. 4 sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a No. 100 sieve.

E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.

F. Admixtures:

1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
6. Microsilica: Use only with prior review and acceptance of the Resident Engineer. Use only in conjunction with high range water reducer.
7. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.

9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.

G. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.

H. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.

I. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.

J. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.

K. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 2 inch wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at 1.5 pounds per square yard, or square mesh at 1.17 pounds per square yard.

L. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.

M. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.

N. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.

O. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315.Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.

P. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Fluosilicate solution of magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer. Use only on exposed slab. Do not use where floor is covered with resilient flooring, paint or other finish coating.

Q. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous siliconate solution concrete surface.

1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
   a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer’s instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering

system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

R. Non-Shrink Grout:
   1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 5000 psi at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 4 foot by 4 foot base plate.
   2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 18 inch by 36 inch base plate.

S. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

T. Waterstops:
   1. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.

U. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 1 inch to 3/4 inch.

V. Fibers:
   1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 1.5 lb. per cubic yard. Product shall have a UL rating.

W. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.

X. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

**2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:**

A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
   1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
   2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement,

fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per $m^3$ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement/fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.

3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.

B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify Resident Engineer immediately when change in source is anticipated.

1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.

C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.

D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 25% replacement by weight in all structural work.

**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

| Concrete Strength | | Non-Air-Entrained | Air-Entrained | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. psi | Min. Cement lbs/c. yd | Max. Water Cement Ratio | Min. Cement lbs/c. yd | Max. Water Cement Ratio |
| 5000[1,3] | 630 | 0.45 | 650 | 0.40 |
| 4000[1,3] | 550 | 0.50 | 570 | 0.50 |
| 3000[1,3] | 470 | 0.50 | 490 | 0.50 |
| 3000[1,2] | 500 | * | 520 | * |

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 5000 psi, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1400 psi in excess of f'c.
2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

**TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)***

| Type of Construction | Normal Weight Concrete | Lightweight Structural Concrete |
|---|---|---|
| Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls | 3 inches | 3 inches |
| Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns | 4 inches | 4 inches |

F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 9 inches. The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 2 inches to 3 inches This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT**
**FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

| Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content | Coarse Aggregate, Inches Percentage by Volume |
|---|---|
| 3/8 in.6 to 10 | 1/2 in.5 to 9 |
| 3/4 in.4 to 8 | 1 in.3-1/2 to 6-1/2 |
| 1 1/2 in.3 to 6 | |

H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.

J. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 50 degrees Fahrenheit use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).

K. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.

L. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 500 psi below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.

2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

**2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:**

A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is $38^0$C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

| Atmospheric Temperature | Minimum Concrete Temperature |
|---|---|
| 30 degrees to 40 degrees F | 60 degrees F. |
| 0 degrees to 30 degrees F. | 70 degrees F. |

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise Resident Engineer.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 FORMWORK:**

A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 and shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.

B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:

1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.

4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

**3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:**

A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.

B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.

1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 16 gauge black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.

C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 1 inch or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.

D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
   1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 11. Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
   2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
      a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
      b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
      c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
   3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
      a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
      b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.

E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.

F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.

G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

**3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING**

A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.

**3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:**

A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 80 feet in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by Resident Engineer.

B. Install rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

**3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:**

A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.

C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

**3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:**

A. Preparation:

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer/VA COR before depositing concrete.
4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement.

B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
   1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
      a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
      b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
      c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of Resident Engineer.

D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
   1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
   2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
   3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 10 feet for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 5 feet for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
   4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 20 inches in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
   5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set

has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.

6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 1 inch layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
7. Concrete on metal deck:
   a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
      1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.

E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 18 inch intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

**3.8 HOT WEATHER:**

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

**3.9 COLD WEATHER:**

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.

Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

**3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COR.

1. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 2 inches. Tightly seal joints with tape.

**3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.

B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 6 inches surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact

mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

**3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:**

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
   a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
   b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a No. 30 sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
   c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.

d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 2 square feet in each 1000 square feet of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to Resident Engineer and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or

bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.

5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 10 foot wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 1/4 inch indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 10 foot highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.

11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
    a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
        1) Slab on Grade:
            a) Specified overall value $F_F$ 25/$F_L$ 20
            b) Minimum local value $F_F$ 17/$F_L$ 15
        2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:
            a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20
            b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15
        3) Unshored suspended slabs:
            a) Specified overall value FF 25
            b) Minimum local value FF 17
        4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 3/4 inch envelope +3/8 inch, -3/8 inch from the design elevation.
    b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
        1) Slab on grade:
            a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
            b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
        2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs
            a) Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20
            b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
        3) Unshored suspended slabs:
            a) Specified overall value FF 30
            b) Minimum local value FF 24
        4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 3/4 inch envelope +3/8 inch, -3/8 inch from the design elevation.
    c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
    d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum

local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

12. Measurements
    a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by Resident Engineer, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
    b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.
13. Acceptance/ Rejection:
    a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local $F_F/F_L$ numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
    b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall $F_F/F_L$ numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

**3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:**

A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.

B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.

C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 7.5 percent per square foot of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

**3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS:**

Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 1 inch below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 13**
**MASONRY MORTARING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other masonry sections.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

C. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Mortar.
2. Admixtures.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Portland cement.
2. Masonry cement.
3. Mortar cement.
4. Hydrated lime.

5. Fine aggregate.
6. Color admixture.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Preconstruction Testing:
   1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.
      a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
   2. Test mortar and materials specified.
   3. Mortar:
      a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270.
      b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
         1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).
         2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
         3) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).
   4. Non-Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
      a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
   1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:
   1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
   2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
   3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.
   1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.
E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.
F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
   1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

**2.3 MIXES**

A. Pointing Mortar for New Work:
   1. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; one-part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.
B. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.
   1. Admixtures:
      a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
      b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
C. Colored Mortar:
   1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
   2. Match mortar color in approved sample.
   3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
D. Color Admixtures:

1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

**3.2 MIXING**

A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.

B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.

C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.

D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
   1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
   2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.

E. Pointing Mortar:
   1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
   2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
   3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

**3.3 MORTARING**

A. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) masonry below grade, setting cast stone.

B. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
   1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780.

- - E N D - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 04 20 00**
**UNIT MASONRY**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Brick Veneer assemblies and 4" LW CMU block for:
   1. Exterior walls.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A615/A615M-15ae1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
   2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
   3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
   4. C55-14a - Concrete Building Brick.
   5. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
   6. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
   7. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
   8. C744-14 - Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
   9. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
   10. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
   11. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
C. American Welding Society (AWS):
   1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
D. Brick Industry Association (BIA):
   1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.
E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
   1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:
1. Face brick: Sample panel, 8 inches by 16 inches, showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

B. Mockups:
1. Before starting masonry, build a mockup panel minimum 6 feet by 6 feet with 24 inch 90 degree return for outside corner.
a. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
b. Include structural backup, reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
2. Mockup panel approved by Contracting Officer's Representative set workmanship and aesthetic quality for masonry work.
3. Clean sample panel to test cleaning methods.
4. Remove mockup panel when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

**2.2 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS**

A. Brick: Watkins Concrete Block Company; color Greystone; texture Velour.

1. Face Brick:

a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.

b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.

c. Size:

1) Modular.

**2.3 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT**

A. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:

1. Two-piece, adjustable anchor and tie.

2. Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.

3. Loop Type:

a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 0.11 inch by 3/4 inch wide by 9 inches long, with 0.35 inch offset and 4 inch adjustment. Provide 0.20 inch hole at each end for fasteners.

b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 0.20 inch diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage anchor and be embedded minimum 2 inches into bed joint of masonry veneer.

4. Angle Type:

a. Anchor: Minimum 16 gage thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.

b. Tie: Fabricate from 0.20 inch diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 2 inches into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to

fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 2 inches of vertical adjustment.

B. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 0.06 inch thick by 1 inch wide galvanized steel, 3-1/2 inches long where used to anchor 4 inch nominal thick masonry units, 5-1/2 inches long for masonry units more than 4 inches thick.
2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 4 inch wide formed of 9 gage steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 3 inches into masonry, 1 inch into 1-1/2 inch thick units.
3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.02 inch thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

C. Individual Ties:

1. Rectangular ties: Form from 3/16 inch diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 2 inches wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 1 inch of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.
2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
   a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.
   b. Two piece type permitting up to 1-1/2 inch adjustment.
   c. Form ties from 3/16 inch diameter galvanized steel wire.
   d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 4-1/8 inches wide by length required to extend into bed joint 2 inches.
   e. Form other piece to 3 inch long by 3 inch wide shape, having 3 inch long bent section for engaging 4-1/8 inch wide piece to form adjustable connection.

D. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):

1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch mesh, 3 inches wide by 8 inches long.
2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 0.12 inch galvanized steel wire 2 inches wide by 8 inches long.

**2.4 ACCESSORIES**

A. Weeps:

1. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.

B. Cavity Drain Material: Continuous drainage plane WallNet. Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.
   1. 90 percent open weave porous polyest. mesh.
   2. Thickness: 3/8 (.4) inch.
C. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:
   1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
   2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
   3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp.1800 degrees F.
D. Box Board:
   1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type 1.
   2. 1-inch thickness.
   3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.
E. Masonry Cleaner:
   1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
   2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
   3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
F. Fasteners:
   1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 3/4 inch minimum length.
   2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 3/4 inch minimum length.
   3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
C. Wall Openings:
   1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.

2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:

1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Lintels:

1. Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 63 inches wide, brick masonry openings, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
2. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require steel lintel, and pocket for closer box.
3. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.

F. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.

**3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE**

A. Veneer to Framed Walls:

1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
3. Space anchors maximum 16 inches on center vertically at each stud.

B. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 16 inches maximum vertically, and 16 inches horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 36 inches apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 12 inches from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 16-inch maximum vertical intervals and at every

second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.

5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 16 inches vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 16 inches on center horizontally, and 16 inches on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

C. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 4-inch-thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 24 inches maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 4 inches minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 4 inches thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 16 inch maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 16 inch maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 3/8 inch by 3 inch expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 4 inches into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 16 inch maximum vertical intervals.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 8 inches and 16 inches above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.

**3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS**

A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) and CMU control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.

B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.

C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:

1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.

D. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.

E. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**3.5 INSTALLATION - BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS**

A. Keep expansion and seismic joints open and free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.

B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.

C. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and seismic joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**3.6 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT**

A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 3/8 inch separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.

B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.

C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**3.7 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK**

A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.

B. Laying:

1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.

2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
6. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
7. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
8. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:
1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

D. Weep Holes:
1. Install weep holes at 24 inches on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 8 inches in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 3 inches high between weep holes.

E. Cavity Walls:
1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
2. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
   a. Install insulation against cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
   b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing. Adhere insulation to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
   c. Lay outer masonry wythe up with air space between insulation and masonry units.
3. Veneer Framed Walls:
   a. Build with 4 inches of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
   b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

**3.8 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES**

A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:

1. In 10 feet - 1/4 inch.
2. In 20 feet - 3/8 inch.
3. In 40 feet or more - 1/2 inch.

C. Maximum variation from level:

1. In any bay or up to 20 feet - 1/4 inch.
2. In 40 feet or more - 1/2 inch.

D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:

1. In any bay or up to 20 feet - 1/2 inch.
2. In 40 feet or more - 3/4 inch.

E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

1. Minus 1/4 inch.
2. Plus 1/2 inch.

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:

1. Accurate to minus 0 inch.
2. Plus 1/4 inch.

**3.9 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 3/4 inch and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

**3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Water Penetration Testing:

1. Seven days before plastering or painting, in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
2. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
3. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
4. Correct areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to ensure moisture penetration has been stopped.
5. Make water test at following locations:
   a. Sixteen places on Building Addition.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 12 00**
**STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
2. Structural pipe.
3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. Steel Joist: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.

C. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.

D. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.

E. Steel Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

F. Steel Support: Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES.

G. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.

6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
8. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
9. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
10. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
11. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
12. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
13. F3125/F3125M-15 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
   1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
   1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
   1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
   2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
   1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
   1. Welders' qualifying tests.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
   1. Structural steel.

2. Steel connections.
3. Welding materials.
4. Shop coat primer paint.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Fabricator with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.
3. Welders and welding procedures.

F. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

G. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.

H. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. W-Shapes:
1. ASTM A992/A992M.

B. M & S -Shapes:
1. ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Channel and Angles:
1. ASTM A36/A36M.
2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50

D. Plates and Bars:
1. ASTM A36/A36M.
2. ASTM A529; Grade 50

E. Hollow Structural Sections:
1. ASTM A500/A500M.

F. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B (MIN).

G. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing.
1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307 (Grade A), ASTM F1852 (Group A), and ASTM A490 (Group B).

3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

a. Paints and coatings.

**2.4 FABRICATION**

A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.

B. Shop and Field Connections:

1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.

2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

**2.5 FINISHES**

A. Shop Priming:

1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.

a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.

B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Do not paint:

1. Surfaces within 2 inches of field welded joints.

2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.

3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.

4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.

D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.
   1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.
E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

**2.6 ACCESSORIES**

A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ERECTION**

A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.
C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
   1. Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 1/4 inch, maximum, before concrete placement.
D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

**3.2 FIELD PAINTING**

A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.
B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.
C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.
D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Record Survey:
   1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
   2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.

3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 21 00**
**STEEL JOIST FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies open web steel joists.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.

B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:**

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable Codes.

**1.3 TOLERANCES:**

Deviation from a straight line between ends of any installed joist shall not exceed 3/8 inch in 10 feet.

**1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE: Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders, (Latest Edition).

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete.

1. Fabrication drawings including details and schedules for the fabrication and assembly of each joist.
2. Erection drawings showing the size and location of each joist, bridging, cross bracing, bearing details, connections, welds, bolts and bearing plates.

C. Certificates: STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE compliance.

D. Design Calculations: If requested by the Resident Engineer, submit complete calculations covering the design of all members and connections. Calculations must be specifically applicable to the joists supplied.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

Provide documentation that the joist manufacturer is a member of the Steel Joist Institute and has satisfactorily completed work of a similar scope and nature.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings – Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition).
2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition).

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A307-07.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 400 MPa (60,000 psi) Tensile Strength

F3125/F3125M-15.....Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-08.....Structural Welding Code – Steel

E. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:

Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volumes 1 and 2

F. Steel Joist Institute (STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE):

Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders (Latest Edition).

G. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:

CRD-C-621.....Specification for Non-Shrink Grout

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS:**

K-Series conforming to STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specifications.

**2.3 ACCESSORIES – FITTINGS:**

A. Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, in accordance with standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification under which joists were designed.

B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular hexagon type, low carbon steel.

C. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125 heavy hexagon structural bolts.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 FABRICATION:**

A. Fabrication and assembly in accordance with applicable standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification:

1. Make chord splices with full penetration welds capable of developing the ultimate strength in tension of the parent material. Make no allowance for the strength of back-up bars or other material incidental to welding.
2. Provide shop-welded connection plates at panel points to receive supplemental framing.
3. Holes in Chord Members: Provide holes in chord members where shown for securing other work to steel joists; however, deduct area of holes from the area of chord when calculating strength of member.
4. Extended Ends: Provide extended ends on joists where shown, complying with manufacturer’s standards and requirements of applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications.
5. Ceiling Extensions: Provide ceiling extension in areas having ceilings attached directly to joist bottom chord. Provide either an extended bottom chord element or a separate unit, to suit manufacturer’s standards, of sufficient strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
6. Bridging: Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for joists and joist girders, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications. Provide bridging anchors for ends of bridging lines terminating at walls or beams. Provide bridging adequate to resist the loads indicated on the Contract Documents.
7. End Anchorage: Provide end anchorages, including bearing plates, to secure joists to adjacent construction, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications, unless otherwise indicated. Design all end anchorages to resist a minimum net uplift of 35 pounds per square foot of supported area.
8. Header Units: Provide header units to support all joists at openings in floor or roof system not framed with steel shapes.
9. Provide supplemental steel support framing for metal deck where normal deck bearing is precluded by other framing members and minor openings.

10. Joist manufacturer to provided bolted splice connections for joists as noted and indicated on the structural drawings.

**3.2 SHOP PAINTING:**

A. Shop painting in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.

B. Shop paint joists and accessories with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted, limit paint to a primer which is compatible with specified finish paint. In high humidity areas, shop paint joists with a zinc-rich primer to receive top coats per the paint system manufacturer’s recommendations.

**3.3 ERECTION:**

A. Installation of joists in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.

B. Handle joists in a manner to avoid damaging of joists. Remove damaged joists from site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Accurately set joists and end anchorage in accordance with the applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification. Secure bridging and anchoring in place prior to application of any construction loads. Distribute any temporary loads so that carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging where joist lengths are 40 feet and longer. Where joist lengths are 40 feet and longer, install a center row of bolted diagonal bridging to provide lateral stability before slackening of hoisting lines.

**3.4 FIELD PAINTING:**

A. Clean abraded, corroded, and field welded areas and touch up with same type of paint used in shop painting.

B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 31 00**
**STEEL DECKING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Corrugated metal form deck supporting concrete fill as floor and roof substrate.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Structural Steel Shapes: Section 05 21 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.

B. Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute.

1. S100-12 - Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
2. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
2. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
3. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
4. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
5. E119-15 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

E. FM Global (FM):

1. 1-28-15 - Wind Design.
2. Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide.

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

1. MIL-P-21035B - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair.

H. Steel Deck Institute (SDI):

1. No. 31-07 - Design Manual for Composite Deck, Form Decks, and Roof Decks.

I. UL LLC (UL):

1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.
2. 580-13 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show layout, connections to supporting members, anchorage, sump pans, accessories, deck openings and reinforcements.
2. Show similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
3. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
4. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Show steel decking section properties and structural characteristics.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Fire Resistance Product Listing: For each metal deck type and thickness supporting concrete slab or fill.
2. Show steel decking is UL Listed for specified application.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Welders and welding procedures.

F. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in “Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide” for “Class 1” fire rated construction.

B. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Design steel decking and accessories according to AISI S100.
   1. Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions:
      a. As indicated on the wind uplift plan of the Structural Construction Documents.
   2. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119; as component of 2hour rated roof assembly.
   3. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Minimum 0.90 when tested according to ASTM C423.
   4. Design side and end closures and attachment to supporting steel to safely support wet weight of concrete and construction loads.
      a. Cantilever Closure Deflection: 1/8 inch, maximum.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G60 coating.

B. Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Grade C or D, shop primed.

C. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING primer coating shall be compatible with specified finish painting.

D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**2.4 METAL DECK**

A. Metal Deck: UL Listed as metal roof deck panels.
   1. Steel decking of the type, depth, thickness, and section properties as denoted within the Structural Construction Documents.

B. Metal Form Deck - Type 1: Single pan fluted units as permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs.
   1. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

C. Metal Form Deck - Type 2: Corrugated deck units as permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs.
   1. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

**2.5 FABRICATION**

A. Fabricate steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more supports, except for interstitial levels.
   1. Cut metal deck units to proper length in shop.

B. Fabricate accessories required to complete installation of steel decking.
   1. Exposed to View: Fabricate from sheet steel matching metal decking.
   2. Concealed from View: Fabricate from galvanized sheet steel.

C. Sheet Metal Accessories:
   1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting decking, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings.
      a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.04 inch thick.
   2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges.
      a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.04 inch thick.
   3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction. Form to configurations required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
      a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.04 inch thick.
   4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Minimum 4 inch wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 1/24 (1/2 inch per foot).
      a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.04 inch thick.
   5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the drawings. Fabricate cant strips with minimum 5 inch face width.
      a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.03 inch thick.
   6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where beam does not frame into column.
   7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges minimum 3 inches wide. Recess pans minimum 1-1/2 inches below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Drain holes will be field cut.
      a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.06 inch thick.

**2.6 FINISHES**

A. Shop prime painted sheet steel with two coats of primer.

**2.7 ACCESSORIES**

A. Primer: Manufacturer's standard primer compatible with finish painting specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Remove contaminates from structural steel surfaces where steel decking will be welded.

D. Verify structural steel framing installation is completed, plumbed, and aligned with temporary bracing installed where required.

E. Coordinate with structural steel erector to prevent overloading of structural members when placing steel decking for installation.

**3.2 ERECTION**

A. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and before casting concrete at no cost additional to the Government.

B. Place steel decking at right angles to supporting members with ends located over supports.

C. Lap end joints 2 inches, minimum.

D. Fluted Form Deck Fastening:

1. Fasten form deck to steel supporting members as indicated in Structural Construction Documents.

E. Deck Fastening:

1. Fasten decking to steel supporting members as indicated in Structural Construction Documents.

F. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Field cut steel decking to accommodate columns and other penetrating items.

2. Cut openings located and dimensioned on Structural Drawings.

3. Coordinate openings for other penetrations shown on approved submittal drawings but not shown on Structural Drawings.
   a. Cut and reinforce required opening.
4. Make cuts neat and trim using metal saw, drill or punch-out device. Cutting with torches is prohibited.
5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal decking submittal drawings.
   a. When additional openings are required, submit scaled drawing, locating required opening and other openings and supports in immediate area.
   b. Do not cut the opening until drawing is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
   c. Provide additional reinforcing and framing required for opening.
   d. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected steel decking.
6. Opening Reinforcement: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work.

G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
   1. Apply galvanizing repair paint to damaged galvanized surfaces.
   2. Apply touch up paint to damaged shop painted surfaces.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 40 00**
**COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud curtain wall.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Structural steel framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.

B. Open web steel joists: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.

C. Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

D. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and erect cold-formed metal framing with the minimum physical and structural properties indicated.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (1996)

C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural Steel

A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A307-10.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs

A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specifications for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

C955.....Standard Specification for Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases

C1107/C1107M-08.....Standard Specifications for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

E1190-95(R2007).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural Members

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 16 gage and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 50 ksi minimum.

B. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 18 gage and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 33 ksi minimum.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.

D. Nonmetallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, non-staining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, with fluid consistency and a 30 minute working time.

2.2 WALL FRAMING:

A. Steel Studs: Complying with ASTM C 955. Manufacturer’s standard C-shaped steel studs of size indicated on drawings, with lipped flanges.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer’s standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of size indicated on drawings, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:

1. Flange Width: Manufacturer’s standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

**2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES:**

A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 50 ksi.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer’s standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.

2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.

3. Web stiffeners.

4. Gusset plates.

5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.

6. Stud kickers and girts.

7. Joist hangers and end closures.

8. Reinforcement plates.

**2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS:**

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer’s standard elsewhere.

**2.6 REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3

B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 FABRICATION:**

A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.

B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

C. Hold members in place until fastened.

D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.

E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

**3.2 ERECTION:**

A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.

B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.

C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.

D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.

E. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.

F. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.

G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.

H. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.

I. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.

M. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.

N. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

O. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

**3.3 TOLERANCES:**

A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.

B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.

C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 1/8 inch +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.

D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 1/8 inch +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

**3.4 FIELD REPAIR:**

Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 50 00**
**METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

B. Items specified.

1. Loose Lintels
2. Safety Nosing’s
3. Railings:

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

| | |
|---|---|
| Grating, each type | Floor plate |
| Trap door | Wheel guards |
| Ceiling hatch | Sidewalk Access door |
| Manhole Covers | Safety nosing |

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Anodized finish as specified.

2. Live load designs as specified.

E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.

F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.

B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel

A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings

A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings

A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A269-15.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A391/A391M-07(R2015)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain

A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate

C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers

F468-06(R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws and Studs for General Use

F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.2-14.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

MBG 531-09(R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual

MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:

SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning

SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

B. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

B. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.

C. Floor Plate:

1. Steel ASTM A786.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.

D. Steel Pipe (Bollard): ASTM A53.

1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.

F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.

G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.

H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**2.3 HARDWARE**

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
   a. ASME B18.2.2.
   b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
   c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
   d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.

4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

**2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL**

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.

3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
   a. Fabricate items to design shown.
   b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
   c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
   d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
   e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
   f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
   g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
   h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
   a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
   b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
   c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
   d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:

a. Miter or butt members at corners.
b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Anchors:
a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:
a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
d. Fit pieces together as required.
e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
f. Joints firm when assembled.
g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:
1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.

c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.

d. Painted: AA-C22R10.

3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.

a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.

b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:

1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.

2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.

c. Shop Prime Painting:

1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:

a) Items not specified to have other coatings.

b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.

c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.

d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.

e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.

2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

**2.5 SUPPORTS**

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.

2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.

3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.

2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

**2.9 GRATINGS**

A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.

B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.

C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.

D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 $m^2$ (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.

E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.

F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
   1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
   2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
   3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
   4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
   5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.

G. Steel Bar Gratings:
   1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
   2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
   3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.
   4. Use serrated bars for exterior gratings.

H. Aluminum Bar Gratings:
   1. Fabricate grating and frame assembly from aluminum as shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
   2. Use 25 x 5 mm (1 x 3/16 inch) minimum size bearing bars.

3. Mill finish unless specified otherwise.

**2.10 LOOSE LINTELS**

A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.

B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.

1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).

D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).

E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.

F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.

G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.

H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.

**2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS**

A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.

1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
2. Cast iron: Class 4.

B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.

C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.

D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.

E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.

F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.

**2.14 RAILINGS**

A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
   a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
   b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
   c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
6. Interior Post Anchors:
   a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
   b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
   c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
   d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
   e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.

C. Handrails:

1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

D. Steel Pipe Railings:

1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Items set into concrete or masonry.

1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.

D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.

1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.

E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.

G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

A. Anchorage to structure.

1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
   1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
   2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
   3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
   4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

**3.6 STEEL LINTELS**

A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

**3.8 PLATE DOOR SILL**

A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

**3.9 SAFETY NOSINGS**

A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
   1. Exterior concrete steps.
   2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
   3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
   4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.
   the floor.

**3.10 RAILINGS**

A. Steel Posts:
   1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.

2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Anchor to Walls:
1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
   a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
   b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Removable Rails:
1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing. Do not grout posts.

E. Gates:
1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

F. Chains:
1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
   a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
   b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.

G. Handrails:
1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.

4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

**3.11 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS**

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

**3.12 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING**

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 51 00**
**METAL STAIRS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies steel stairs with railings.

B. Types:

1. Closed riser stairs with concrete filled treads and platforms.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

B. Concrete fill for treads and platforms: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

C. Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.

D. Fabrication qualifications.

E. Installer qualifications.

F. Calculations.

G. Welding qualifications.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Fabricator: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit fabricator qualifications.

B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit installer qualifications.

C. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Perform structural design of the stair including supports for

the metal stair frame. Indicate how Design Criteria as specified have been incorporated into the design.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

**1.5 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-12.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

B18.2.3.8M-81(R2005)....Metric Heavy Lag Screws

B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws (Inch Series)

B18.6.3-13.....Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)

B18.6.5M-10.....Metric Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws

B18.6.7M-10.....Metric Machine Screws

B18.22M-81(R2010).....Metric Plain Washers

B18.21.1-09.....Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washer (Inch Series)

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel

A47/A47M-99 (R2014).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A48/A48M-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings

A53/A53M-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123/A123M-13.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A786/A786M-05(R2009)....Rolled Steel Floor Plates

A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy
A1011/A1011M-14.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

C. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM) Manuals:
MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Gratings
AMP521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

E. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
S100-12.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
101-15.....Life Safety Code

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
Paint 25(1997; E 2004)..Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA:**

A. Design stairs to support live load of 4.79 kN/sq. m (100 lbf/ sq. ft.) and a concentrated load of 1.33 kN (300 lbf) applied on an area of 2580 sq. mm (4 sq. in.).
   1. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
   2. Provide stair framing capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to the loads specified above. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), whichever is less.

B. Provide structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.

C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.

D. Design handrails and top rails of guards to support uniform load of not 0.73 kN/m (50 lbf/ft.) applied in any direction and a concentrated load of 0.89 kN (200 lbf) applied in any direction. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

E. Infill of guards to support concentrated load of 0.22 kN (50 lbf) applied horizontally on an area of 0.093 sq. m (1 sq. ft.).

F. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

**2.2 MATERIALS:**

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc coated.

B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.

E. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with properties conforming to AISI S100 Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.

F. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

G. Iron Castings: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30.

H. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M.

I. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent

**2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL:**

A. Fasteners:

1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
3. Galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.
4. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts be conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.
5. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.3.8M, ASME B18.2.1.
6. Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.7M, ASME B18.6.3.
7. Wood screws, flat-head carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.6.5M, ASME B18.6.1.

8. Plain washers, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1.
9. Lockwashers helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.3.8M.

B. Welding:
1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and sheet steel, AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
4. Remove welding splatter.

C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.

D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.

E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.

F. Shop Prime Painting: Shop prime steelwork with red oxide primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25.
1. Hot dip galvanize steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

G. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 0.8 mm (1/32 inch), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

H. Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind smooth exposed welds and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.

J. Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, space as indicated and required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

K. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated for bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

L. Soffit Clips: Provide clips with holes for attaching metal furring for gypsum wallboard soffits.

**2.4 RAILINGS:**

A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe.
   1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
   2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.

C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.

D. Space intermediate posts not over 1828 mm (6 feet) on center between end post or newel post.

E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.

F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

**2.5 CLOSED RISER STAIRS:**

A. Provide treads, risers, platforms, railings, stringers, headers and other supporting members.

B. Fabricate pans for treads and platforms, and risers from sheet steel. Fabricate pans for platforms from steel decking where shown.

C. Form risers with sanitary cove.

D. Fabricate stringers, headers, and other supporting members from structural steel.

E. Construct newel posts of steel tubing having wall thickness not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch), with forged steel caps and drops.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION:**

A. Provide hangers and struts required to support the loads imposed.

B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.

C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.

D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.

E. Provide steel closure plate to fill gap between the stringer and surrounding wall. Weld and apply primer, ready to accept paint finish.

**3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION:**

A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.

B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.

C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

**3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING:**

A. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.

B. Touch up abraded galvanized areas.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 10 00**
**ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Sustainable design requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

C. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

D. Cement board sheathing: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

**1.4 GRADING AND MARKINGS:**

A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer’s certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):

NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood Construction

WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction

C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):

A190.1-07.....Structural Glued Laminated Timber

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.2.1-12(R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws

B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts

B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws

E. American Plywood Association (APA):

E30-11.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide

F. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs

D198-14.....Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes

D2344/D2344M-13.....Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates

D2559-12a.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions

D3498-03(R2011).....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems

D6108-13.....Test Method for Compressive Properties of Plastic Lumber and Shapes

D6109-13.....Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and Related Products

D6111-13a.....Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by Displacement

D6112-13.....Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes

F844-07a(R2013).....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use

F1667-13.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples

G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):

AWPA Book of Standards

H. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)

I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):

FSC-STD-01-001(Ver. 4-0)FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):

TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):

AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles

AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems (Guards and Handrails)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LUMBER:**

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA NDS having design stresses as shown.

C. Lumber Other Than Structural:

1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.

2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100 PSI.
3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 4 inches and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 6 inches and wider, Number 2 Grade.
4. Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 1 inch thick, not less than 8 inches wide.

D. Sizes:
1. Conforming to PS 20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:
1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
a. Boards and lumber 2 inches and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
b. Lumber over 2 inches thick: 25 percent or less.

F. Fire Retardant Treatment:
1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

**2.3 PLYWOOD:**

A. Comply with PS 1.

B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:**

A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.
2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
5. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.

B. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.

2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
   a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
   b. Nail at ends and not over 24 inches between ends.
   c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 5 inches in width.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 13 00**
**SHEET WATERPROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies sheet waterproofing materials used for shower pan waterproofing in personnel showers.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL:**

Approval by the COR is required of products of proposed manufacturers.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Sheet waterproofing.
2. Printed installation instructions.

C. Certificates:

1. Sheet waterproofing manufacturer's approval of adhesive used.
2. Waterproofing tests report indicating that water test as specified has been made for each shower area and that each area was found to be watertight.

D. Samples:

1. Sheet waterproofing, 6 inches square.
2. Adhesive, 1/2 pint.

**1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name marked thereon.

B. Unload and store so as to prevent injury to materials.

C. Do not store material in areas where temperature is lower than 10°C (50°F), or where prolonged temperature is above 32°C (90°F).

**1.5 WARRANTY**

Shower pan waterproofing is subject to the terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec.):

UU-B-790A INT AMD.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproof, Water Repellent ad Fire Resistant)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SHOWER PAN WATERPROOFING SHEET:**

A. Rubber type sheet formed of non-reinforced, homogeneous, impermeable, sheeting compound reduced to thermoplastic state, resistant to fungus, mildew and bacteria, not less than 60 mils thick.

B. Asphaltic sheet formed with a laminated asphalt construction consisting of eight plies of Kraft paper bonded and saturated by seven layers of asphalt, reinforced with three layers of glass fibers and faced with polyethylene sheet; total weight 0.40 pounds per square foot.

**2.2 ADHESIVES:**

A. As furnished by the manufacturer of the sheet waterproofing.

B. Compatible with adjacent materials where contact occurs.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION:**

A. Before installing shower pan waterproofing, adjoining surfaces shall be clean, smooth, firm and dry.

B. Concrete surfaces shall be cured a minimum of seven days and be free from release agents, concrete curing agents, and other contaminates.

C. Remove all high spots and loose and foreign particles and fill all voids, depressions joints and cracks with concrete patching compound.

D. Ensure vertical surfaces have a continuous supportive back substrate for waterproofing.

**3.2 INSTALLATION:**

A. Coat entire surfaces to receive shower pan waterproofing with adhesive spread at rate of one gallon per 40 square feet.

B. Butt joints and cover with a strip of the waterproofing sheeting material eight inches in width and seal with adhesive.

C. Carry sheeting up vertical surfaces not less than 12 inches above surface of shower floor. Carry over tops of curbs.

D. Roll entire horizontal surfaces with 50 to 100 pounds roller and roll corners and vertical sections with a rubber roller to insure solid anchorage.

E. Make cut out for floor drains and fit to drain for watertight assembly, coordinating with drain installation.

**3.3 PROTECTION:**

A. When finish floor will not be immediately installed, protect waterproofing pan.

B. Maintain protection until finished floor is placed.

**3.4 WATER TEST:**

A. Test in presence of COR for leaks before permanent finish is applied over shower pan waterproofing.

B. Seal floor drain watertight and fill waterproofing pan with water to within approximately 1 inch of top of its vertical surfaces.

C. When leakage occurs, repair waterproofing and repeat testing until no leakage occurs.

D. Submit certificate to COR of test results.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 21 13**
**THERMAL INSULATION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermal insulation.
   a. Batt or blanket insulation at exterior framed and furred walls.
   b. Board or block insulation at masonry cavity walls.
   c. Spray Foam insulation at framed wall and soffit cavities.
2. Acoustical insulation.
   a. Semi-rigid insulation at interior framed partitions.
   b. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Adhesives VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Insulation for Cavity Face of Masonry: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C552-15 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
2. C553-13 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
3. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
4. C591-15 - Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
5. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
6. C665-12 - Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
7. C954-15 - Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
8. C1002-14 - Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
9. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
10. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
   a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Certification and Accreditation Credentials

1. Center for the Polyurethanes Industry (CPI) Chemical Health and Safety or equivalent OSHA/industry safety Course: Submit current cards or certificates for all workers on the jobsite.
2. SPFA/PCP Individual Certification: Submit copies of current SPFA/PCP individual certification (Or equivalent trade group) cards for:
   a. Sprayer: Insulation Master Installer (closed-cell, or both) or Insulation Installer and Insulation Project Manager.
   b. Other workers: Assistant, Insulation Installer, Insulation Master Installer, or Insulation Project Manager.
3. SPFA/PCP Contractor Company Accreditation: Submit a copy of the current SPFA/PCP Contractor Company Accreditation Certificate.
4. SPFA/PCP Supplier Company Accreditation: Submit a copy of the current SPFA/PCP Supplier Company Accreditation Certificate for each supplier used.

## 1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

## 1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

C. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL**

A. Insulation Thickness:

1. Provide thickness required by R-value shown on drawings.
2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.

B. Insulation Types:

1. Provide one insulation type for each application.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Insulation Recycled Content:
   a. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane rigid foam: 9 percent recovered material.
   b. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane foam-in-place: 5 percent recovered material.
   c. Glass fiber reinforced: 6 percent recovered material.
   d. Phenolic rigid foam: 5 percent recovered material.
   e. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
   a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

**2.2 THERMAL INSULATION**

A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:

1. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: (ccSFP)Foamed in place, 24 to 32 kg/cu. m (1.5 to 2.5 pcf) density, with maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E84.
   a. Thermal Resistance (R-Value/inch at 75 ˚F mean temperature aged 180 days @ 50% RH): ASTM C 518, C 177 or C 1363 As reported
   b. Closed-Cell Content: ASTM D6226 >90%
   c. Nominal Core Density: ASTM D 1622 1.5 to 2.5 lb/ft3
   d. Air Permeance: ASTM E283 or ASTM E2178 as reported at a

specified thickness

e. Water Vapor Transmission ASTM E 96 - Desiccant Method As reported in perms at a specified thickness

f. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Rating:

1) ASTM E 84 Flame Spread: ≤ 25 or ≤ 75

2) Smoke Development: ≤ 450

g. Dimensional Stability: Thermal and Humid Aging (158 °F, 97% RH for 7 days): ASTM D 2126 maximum linear change ≤ 15%.

h. Compressive Strength: ASTM D 1621 ≥ 15 psi

i. Tensile Strength: ASTM D 1623 ≥ 15 psi

j. Water Absorption: ASTM D 2842 ≤ 5%

2. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where concealed by thermal barrier.

3. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A at other locations.

B. Masonry Cavity Wall Insulation:

1. Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I, with vapor retarder facing heat side; maximum permeance 29 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.5 perms) where closed cell spray foam is not provided.

2. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type X.

**2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION**

A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665 unfaced .

3. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.

a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.

b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

**2.4 ACCESSORIES**

A. Fasteners:

1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.

2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.

3. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.

a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.

b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

B. Insulation Adhesive:
   1. Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.
C. Tape:
   1. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

**3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.
C. Install board insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.
D. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal penetrations, terminations, facing joints, facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
E. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.
F. Clip or scrape away overspray and over-expansion for a regular consistent cavity and stud wall to support finished gypsum board and other interior finishes.

**3.3 THERMAL INSULATION**

A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:
   1. General:
      a. Open voids are not acceptable.
      b. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
      c. Pack or spray expanding insulation around door frames and

windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.

d. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Tape or wrap outlets, pipes, ducts and junction boxes before installing spray foam. Clean out overspray and any other foam from functional spaces, electrical housing and conduit or similar spaces.

e. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.

f. Lap facing flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.

2. Spray Foam Insulation

a. Apply insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

b. Apply insulation to the specified thickness without voids, but do not exceed the manufacturer’s thickness per pass limits.

c. (2) Apply insulation to the specified thickness as indicated on the drawings or as scheduled at the end of this section.

d. Apply insulation to fill voids around doors and windows. Apply insulation to fill voids around accessible service and equipment penetrations.

e. Apply insulation to seal voids at truss ends to prevent wind scouring of ceiling insulation.

f. Seal plumbing stacks, electrical wiring, and other penetrations into the attic to control air leakage.

g. Apply insulation to fill voids around shower or bathtubs inserts to the point of accessibility.

h. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate the location of the piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of the insulation and that the insulation encapsulates the piping.

3. Metal Studs:

a. Fasten insulation between metal studs, framing, and furring with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.

B. Masonry Cavity Wall Insulation:

1. Install insulation on exterior faces of concrete and masonry inner wythes of cavity walls.

2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.

3. Bond polyurethane or polyisocyanurate board, and perlite board to surfaces with adhesive.
4. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.
5. Fill insulation joints with same material used for bonding.

**3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION**

A. General:
1. Install insulation without voids.
2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:
1. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedment's.
a. Metal Framing:
1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
2) At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.
3) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

**3.5 CLEANING**

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

A. Protect insulation from construction operations.

B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 22 00**
**ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

B. Roof and deck insulation, on new metal deck substrates ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.

C. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Wood Cants, Blocking, and Edge Strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

C. Section 075323, EPDM Roofing

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):

1. Standard 90.1-13 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C208-12 - Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
2. C552-15 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
3. C726-05 - Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board.
4. C728-15 - Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
5. C1177/C1177M-13 - Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
6. C1278/C1278M-07a(2015) - Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.
7. C1289-15 - Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.
8. C1396/C1396M-14a - Gypsum Board.
9. D41/D41M-11 - Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing.
10. D312-06 - Asphalt Used in Roofing.
11. D1970/D1970M-15 - Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
12. D2178/D2178M-15 - Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

13. D2822/D2822M-11 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing.
14. D4586/D4586M-07(2012)e1 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
15. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
16. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
1. Manual-15 - The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.

E. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):
1. USDA BioPreferred Program Catalog.

F. UL LLC (UL):
1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.

G. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
1. DOC PS 1-09 - Structural Plywood.
2. DOC PS 2-04 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
b. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and edge conditions.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.

D. Samples:
1. Roof insulation, each type.
2. Fasteners, each type.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.
1. Installer.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.

B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Environment:

1. Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Insulation Thermal Performance:

1. Overall Average R-Value: RSI-57 (R-33), minimum.
2. Any Location R-Value: RSI-17 (R-10), minimum.

B. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.

C. Insulation on Metal Decking: UL labeled indicating compliance with one of the following:

1. UL Listed.
2. Insulation Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
   a. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
   b. Smoke Developed Rating: 150 maximum.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Insulation Recycled Content:
      a. Mineral Fiber: 75 percent total recycled content, minimum.
      b. Fiberglass: 20 percent total recycled content, minimum.
      c. Cellulose: 75 percent post-consumer recycled content, minimum.
      d. Rigid Foam: 9 percent total recycled content, minimum.
      e. Glass Fiber Reinforced Rigid Foam: 6 percent total recycled content, minimum.

**2.3 ADHESIVES**

A. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
C. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
D. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
E. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
F. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822/D2822M, Type I or Type II; or, ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I or Type II.

**2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.
B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
   1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate.. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
   2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
   3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 1-1/2 inch.

4. Minimum slope 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

**2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES**

A. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
3. Tapered Edge Strips: 1 inch per 12 inches, from 0 inches, 12 inches to 18 inches wide.
   a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
   b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
   c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

B. Cover Board:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, 1/4 inch thick, factory primed.

**2.6 ACCESSORIES**

A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.

B. Nails: ASTM F1667; type to suit application.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

**3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Comply with requirements of UL for insulated steel roof deck.

C. Attach substrate board and other products to meet requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

**3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

A. Insulation Installation, General:

1. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate before installation of insulation.
2. Cant Strips: Install wood cant strips specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.
3. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.

B. Insulation Thickness:
1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.
2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide insulation in minimum thickness recommended by insulation manufacturer to span deck flutes. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
3. When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items.
4. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.
   a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 1-1/2 inches.
5. Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is 2.7 inch or greater.

C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.
1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 6 inches.

D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.

E. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.

F. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.

G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

H. Installation Method:
1. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
   a. Fasten insulation according to requirements in Division 07 roofing section.
   b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.

- - E N D - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

4. Surface Tolerance: Maximum 1/500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) deviation from plumb and plane.

- - E N D - -

# SECTION 07 27 27
# FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fluid-applied vapor-retarding air barrier at exterior above grade wall assemblies.
2. Connection to adjacent air barrier components providing a durable, continuous, full building air barrier.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. General Quality Assurance and Quality Control Requirements: Section 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

B. General Sustainable Construction Requirements: Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

C. Commissioning of Building Envelope Components: Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

D. Masonry Unit Air Barrier Substrates: Section 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY.

E. Metal Flashing Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

F. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

G. Exterior Wall Openings Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Division 08 sections for aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts louvers and vents.

H. Wall Sheathings Air Barrier Substrates: Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA):

1. Quality Assurance Program.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C920-14a - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
2. C1193-13 - Use of Joint Sealants.
3. D412-06a(2013) - Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension.
4. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
5. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

6. E162-15a - Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
7. E783-02(2010) - Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.
8. E1186-03(2009) - Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems.
9. E2178-13 - Air Permeance of Building Materials.
10. E2357-11 - Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
1. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
1. Indicate size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

D. Test reports:
1. Submit field inspection and test reports.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Coordinate work with adjacent and related work to provide continuous, unbroken, durable air barrier system.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

C. Installer Qualifications:
1. Regularly and presently installs specified products.
2. Approved by manufacturer.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Environment:

1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 4 to 32 degrees C (40 to 90 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.

B. Surface Requirements: visibly dry, and complying with manufacturer's instructions.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.2 L/s/sq. m (0.04 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure when tested according to ASTM E2357.

B. Provide full system of compatible materials under conditions of service and application required. Compatibility based on testing by material manufacturer.

C. Perform as continuous vapor retarding air barrier and moisture drainage plane.

D. Transition to adjacent flashings and discharge water to building exterior.

E. Accommodate substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations, and perimeter conditions without moisture deterioration and air leakage exceeding performance requirements.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Provide air barrier system components from one manufacturer.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
      a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

**2.3 AIR BARRIER**

A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier:
   1. Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
   2. Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: 0.2 L/s/sq. m (0.04 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure.
   3. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: Maximum 5.8 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.1 perms).
   4. Elongation: Ultimate, ASTM D412, Die C: 500 percent, minimum.
   5. Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) dry film thickness, applied in single continuous coat.
   6. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84S.
      a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
      b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

**2.4 ACCESSORIES**

A. Primer: Waterborne primer complying with VOC requirements, recommended air barrier manufacturer to suit application.
B. Counterflashing Sheet: Modified bituminous, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick, self-adhering composite sheet consisting of minimum 0.8 mm (33 mils) of rubberized asphalt laminated to polyethylene film.
C. Substrate Patching Material: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade filler material.
D. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Foamed-in-place, 24 to 32 kg/cu. m (1.5 to 2.0 pcf) density, with maximum flame-spread index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E84.
E. Flexible Opening Transition: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, designed for adhesion to or insertion into aluminum framing extrusions, and compatible with air barrier system materials and accessories.
F. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, approved by membrane air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Correct substrate deficiencies:

1. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.
2. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

D. Prepare and treat substrate joints and cracks according to ASTM C1193 and membrane air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

**3.2 INSTALLATION - AIR BARRIER**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install air barrier components according to requirements of ABAA Quality Assurance Program.

C. Apply primer.

D. Install transition strips and accessory materials.

E. Seal air barrier to adjacent components of building air barrier system.

F. Install flexible opening transition at each opening perimeter. Extend transition onto each substrate minimum 75 mm (3 inches).

1. Fill gaps at perimeter of openings with foam sealant.

G. At penetrations, seal transition strips around penetrating objects with termination mastic.

1. Fill gaps at perimeter of penetrations with sprayed polyurethane foam sealant.

H. At top of through-wall flashings, seal with continuous transition strip of manufacturer's recommended material to suit application.

I. Apply air barrier in full contact with substrate to produce continuous seal with transitions.

J. Apply fluid membrane in thickness recommended by manufacturer, and minimum specified thickness.

K. Leave air barrier exposed until tested and inspected and tested by Contracting Officer’s Representative.

**3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Inspections:

1. Compatibility of materials within air barrier system and adjacent materials.
2. Suitability of substrate and support for air barrier.
3. Suitability of conditions under which air barrier is applied.
4. Adequacy of substrate priming.
5. Application and treatment of joints and edges of transition strips, flexible opening transitions, and accessory materials.
6. Continuity and gap-free installation of air barrier, transition strips, and accessory materials.

B. Defective Work:

1. Correct deficiencies make necessary repairs, and retest as required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.

**3.4 CLEANING**

A. Remove masking materials.

B. Clean spills and overspray using cleaning agents recommended by manufacturers of affected construction.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

A. Protect air barrier from construction operations.

B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light exposure exceeding manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Replace overexposed materials and retest.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 40 00**
**METAL SIDING PANELS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies uninsulated metal wall panels as shown on contract documents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Sealant: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Provide metal wall panels products of a manufacturer regularly engaged for not less than five (5) years in the fabrication of metal panels of the type and design indicated.

B. Installer: A firm with three (3) years of successful experience with installation of roofing and siding panels of type and scope equivalent to Work of this Section. Submit installer qualifications.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Postconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Samples: Metal panel, 152 mm (6 inch) square, showing finish, each color and texture.

D. Shop Drawings: Wall panels, showing details of construction and installation. Collateral steel framing thickness and kind of material, closures, flashing, fastenings and related components and accessories. Show interfaces and relationships to work at other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Wall panels

F. Installer qualifications.

G. Manufacturer warranty.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products of proposed manufacturer.

B. Certify manufacturer has five (5) years continuous documented experience in fabrication of metal siding panels.

C. Source: For each material type required for work of this section, provide primary materials, which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials, which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

D. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

**1.6 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their metal and wall panels for a minimum of thirty (30) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

C. Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's shall warrant their wall panel finish and provide standard agreement to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when testing according to ASTM D4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: 30 years from date of installation and final acceptance by the COR.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architecture Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum

621-02..... Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

2605-13..... Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

C. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

SG03-02..... Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A463/A463M-10..... Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process

A653/A653M-13..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

A924/A924M-14..... Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

A1008/A1008M-10..... Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy

B209-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

C553-13..... Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C591-13..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

C612-14..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C1396/C1396M..... Gypsum Board

D2244-14..... Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

D4214-07..... Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

E119-14..... Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials

E1592-10..... Terminology Relating to Occupational Health and Safety

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR SIDING PANELS:**

Bridgersteel: V-Groove Wall panels; 18” Vertical Panels with 6” stiffener spacings (3/8” relief height); 24 ga panels. Use Concealed fasteners. Color as selected from the manufacturers standard color selection.

a. Provide adjacent soffit panel finishes, use same material and color of wall panels. Align panel spacings running perpendicular to wall panel profile.
b. Provide associated manufacturers trim for end closures, interior and exterior trim and trim where required by the construction documents and manufacturer recommendations as required to provide a finished and weathertight system.
c. Bridgersteel; Omaha NE 1-531-215-0078
d. Other equal materials as approved.

B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592.

1. Wind Loads: See structural drawings for components and cladding load.
2. Other Design Loads: W1 charge weight at actual standoff distance or 50 feet whichever is less.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joints sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

**2.2 FASTENERS:**

A. Fasteners of size, type and holding strength as recommended by panel manufacturer.

**2.3 FABRICATION:**

A. General:

1. Furnish panels in one continuous length for full height, with no horizontal joints, except at cut-outs or openings as required for the passage of pipes, conduits, vents and the like.
2. Construct panels by pressing members together to form a structural unit with closed ends.

4. Provide connection between panels by interlocking male and female joints. Seal joints between related components as required to make the work water-tight, using manufacturers sealant.
5. Provide collateral steel framing, metal and bituminous closures, fastenings, flashing, clip, caulking, and related components and accessories.
   a. Accessories, fastenings, and flashings to be the same material and finish as the panels. Thickness and installation of accessories and flashing to be as recommended by the panel manufacturer.

**2.4 FINISH:**

A. For uninsulated siding panels finishes as follows for face sheets. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
   1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Minimum 30-year warranty.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

A. General: Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams, except as specified otherwise.
B. Install panels in full and firm contact with supports and with each other at side and end laps.
C. Where panels are cut in the field, or where factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, make finish repairs with material of the same type and color as the weather coating, before being installed.
D. Seal cut ends and edges, including those at openings through the sheets.
E. Correct defects or errors in the materials in a manner approved by the COR.
F. Replace defective materials which cannot be corrected with non-defective material.
G. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and whenever sheets terminate with open ends after installation.
H. Wall Panels:
   1. Apply panels with the configuration in a vertical position.

2. Provide panels in full heights from base to eave with no horizontal joints except at the junctions of door frames, window frames, louver panels, and similar locations.
3. Seal side and end laps with joint sealing material.
4. Flash and seal walls at the base, at the top, around windows, door frames, framed louvers, and other similar openings. Install closure strips, flashings, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weather tightness.

I. Flashing:

1. Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with the preformed metal panels as indicated and as necessary to provide a watertight installation.
2. Install details of installation, which are not indicated, in accordance with the panel manufacturer's printed instruction and details, or the approved shop drawings.
3. Allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

J. Fasteners:

1. Space fasteners in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated.
2. Install fasteners in valleys or crowns as recommended by the manufacturer of the panel being used.
3. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2-inch) in the length of a bay.
4. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface, and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating.
5. Exercise care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered in valleys, or crowns, as applicable. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Do not torque fasteners to exceed values recommended by the manufacturer.
6. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings and provide new panels.
7. Remove metal shavings and filings from roofs on completion to prevent rusting and discoloration of the panels.

**3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:**

A. Protect panels and other components from damage during and after erection, and until project is accepted by the COR.

B. After completion of work, all exposed finished surfaces of panels are to be cleaned of soil, discoloration and disfiguration. Touch-up abraded surfaces of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 53 23**
**ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing mechanically fastened to insulated concrete roof deck.
2. Glass Matt Gypsum Sheathing.
3. Fire rated roof system.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Substrate Board, Vapor Retarder, Roof Insulation, and Cover Board: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

C. Roof Membrane Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):

1. FX-1-01(R2006) - Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
2. RP-4 2013 - Wind Design Standard for Ballasted Single-ply Roofing Systems.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):

1. 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

1. 90.1-13 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A276/A276M-15 - Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
2. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
3. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
4. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
5. C140/C140M-15 - Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.

6. C936/C936M-15 - Solid Concrete Interlocking Paving Units.
7. C1371-15 - Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.
8. C1549-09(2014) - Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.
9. D751-06(2011) - Coated Fabrics.
10. D1248-12 - Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.
11. D1876-08(2015)e1 - Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).
12. D2103-15 - Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.
13. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
14. D3884-09(2013)e1 - Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method).
15. D4263-83(2012) - Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
16. D4586/D4586M-07(2012)e1 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
17. D4637/D4637M-14e1 - EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
18. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
19. E408-99(2015) - Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.
20. E1918-06(2015) - Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
21. E1980-11 - Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
22. G21-15 - Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
   1. 1-15 - Product Rating Program.

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
   1. UU-B-790A - Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant).

H. Florida Department of Business and Professional Regulation (FL):
   1. Approved - Product Approval.

I. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
   1. Manual-15 - The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.

J. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog.

K. UL LLC (UL):
   1. 580-06 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
   2. 1897-15 - Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.

L. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
   1. DOC PS 1-09 - Structural Plywood.
   2. DOC PS 2-04 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

M. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Roofing membrane layout.
   2. Roofing membrane fastener pattern and spacing.
   3. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
   4. Roof membrane penetration details.
   5. Base flashing and termination details.
   6. Paver anchoring locations and details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Minimum fastener pull out resistance.
   3. Installation instructions.
   4. Warranty.
   5. Product Data for Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and certified sustainable wood content.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
   1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for roofing membrane.
   2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
      a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
   3. Energy Star label for roofing membrane.

E. Samples:
   1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
   2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
   3. Fasteners: Each type.
   4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.

F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
   1. Fire and windstorm classification.
   2. High wind zone design requirements.

3. Energy performance requirements.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
   2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list.

H. Field quality control reports.

I. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Maintenance manuals.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
   2. Regularly installs specified products.
   3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
   4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.

B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:
   1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
   2. Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.

B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.

D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and rising before installation.
2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

A. Roofing System: Mechanically fastened roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, glass matt sheathing, substrate boards, vapor retarders, copings edge metal and walkway pads.

**2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Design roofing system meeting specified performance:

1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
2. Energy Performance:
   a. EPA Energy Star Listed for low-slope roof products.
   b. CRRC-1; Minimum 0.70 initial solar reflectance and minimum 0.75 emissivity.
   c. Three-Year Aged Performance: Minimum 0.55 solar reflectance tested in according to ASTM C1549 or ASTM E1918, and minimum 0.75 thermal emittance tested in according to ASTM C1371 or ASTM E408.

   Where tested aged values are not available:

Calculate compliance adjusting initial solar reflectance according to ASHRAE 90.1.

Provide roofing system with minimum 64 three-year aged Solar Reflectance Index calculated according to ASTM E1980 with 12 W/sq. m/degree K (2.1 BTU/h/sq. ft.) convection coefficient.

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Bio-Based Materials: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
   a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

**2.4 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE**

A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type II - internally reinforced.

1. Thickness: 2.54 mm (100 mils).
2. Color: See Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.

B. Additional Properties:

| PROPERTY | TEST METHOD | REQUIREMENT |
|---|---|---|
| Shore A Hardness | ASTM D2240 | 55 to 75 Durometer |
| Water Vapor Permeance | ASTM E96/E96M | Minimum 8 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.14 perms) Water Method |
| Fungi Resistance | ASTM G21 | After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration. |

1. Use fire retardant membrane when not protected by ballast or pavers. Verify for UL or approval.

**2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

A. Sheet roofing manufacturer's specified products.

B. Flashing Sheet: Manufacturer's standard; same material, and color as roofing membrane.

1. Self-curing EPDM flashing adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1.5 mm (0.060 inch).

C. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.

D. Splice Adhesive or Tape: Manufacturer's standard for roofing membrane and flashing sheet.

E. Splice Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for exposed lap edge.

F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, solvent based, to suit substrates.

G. Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.

H. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvannealed or galvanized steel, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick), factory punched for fasteners.

I. Pipe Compression Clamp:

1. Stainless steel draw band.
2. Worm drive clamp device.

J. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.

K. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.

L. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.

M. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.

N. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

**2.6 FASTENERS**

A. Fasteners and washers required for securing pavers together with straps and to walls or other anchorage:

1. Straps for Securing Pavers Together:
   a. Stainless Steel: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 302 or 304, minimum 0.46 mm (0.018 inch) thick.

b. Aluminum Strap: ASTM B209/B209M, minimum 2.39 mm (0.094 inch) thick.
c. Round corners on straps.
d. Form straps 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, 3 m (10 feet) maximum length with 6 by 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched slotted holes at 100 mm (4 inch) centers centered on width of strap. Punch hole size 2 mm (1/16 inch) larger than fastener shank when shank is thicker than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

**2.7 SEPARATION SHEET**

A. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.
B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
   1. Water Vapor Resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
   2. Water Vapor Permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

**2.8 FLEXIBLE TUBING**

A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.
B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

**2.9 ACCESSORIES**

A. Temporary Protection Materials:
   1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
   2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
   3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation with roofing installer and roofing inspector present.
   1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement, and firestopped.
   2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
   3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.
B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:

1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.

B. Dry out surfaces including roof deck flutes, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.

C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.

D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
1. Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.
2. Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (f4our inches) from precast concrete deck joints.
3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.

F. Insulating Concrete Decks:
1. Allow deck to dry out minimum five days after installation before installing roofing materials.
2. Allow additional drying time when precipitation occurs before installing roofing materials.

G. Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas:
1. Comply with Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING.

**3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION**

A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.

B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.

C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.
1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing

membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.

2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.

D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.
   1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.

E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

**3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.

C. Comply with UL 1897 for uplift resistance.

D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with EPDM.

**3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION**

A. Install membrane perpendicular to long dimension of insulation boards.

B. Begin membrane installation at roof low point and work towards high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.

C. Position membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.

D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
   1. Allow 30 minutes for membrane to relax before proceeding.
   2. Lap edges and ends minimum 75 mm (3 inches). Clean lap surfaces.
   3. Install seam adhesive or tape, unless furnished with factory applied adhesive strips. Apply pressure to develop full adhesion.
   4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
   5. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
   6. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.

7. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck and parapet wall as indicated on drawings.

E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
   1. Install batten with fasteners at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
   2. Mechanical Fastening:
      a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
      b. When battens are cut, round edge and corners before installing.
      c. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer, including batten.
      d. Stop batten where batten interferes with drainage. Space ends of batten 150 mm (6 inch) apart.
      e. Cover batten with 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Seal laps with lap seam adhesive and finish edges with lap sealant.
      f. At fascia-cants turn roofing membrane down over front edge of blocking, cant, or nailer. Secure roofing membrane to vertical portion of nailer; with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
      g. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on center or as shown in NRCA Manual.

F. Mechanical Fastened System Installation:
   1. Secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners through battens to achieve specified wind uplift performance.
      a. Drill pilot holes for fasteners installed into cast-in-place concrete. Drill hole minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) deeper than fastener penetration.
   2. When fasteners are installed within membrane laps, locate battens minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) from edge of sheets.
   3. Apply lap sealant under battens and anchor to deck while lap sealant is still fluid. Cover fastener head with fastener sealer.
   4. Where fasteners are installed over roofing membrane after seams are welded, cover fasteners with minimum 200 mm (8 inch) diameter EPDM membrane cap centered over fasteners. Where battens are used cover battens with minimum 200 mm (8 inch) wide EPDM strip cap centered

over batten. Splice caps to roofing membrane and finish edges with lap sealant.

G. Loosely Laid and Ballasted System Installation:
   1. Loosely lay roofing membrane.
   2. Adhere membrane to comply with ANSI/SPRI RP-4 requirements.

**3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION**

A. Install flashings on same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Flashing Roof Drains:
   1. Install roof drain flashing according to roofing membrane manufacturer's instructions.
      a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
      b. Do not allow roof cement to contact EPDM roofing membrane.
      c. Adhere roofing membrane to metal flashing with bonding adhesive.
   2. Turn metal drain flashing and roofing membrane down into drain body. Install clamping ring and strainer.

C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:
   1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, walls and curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) height above roof surfaces and extend roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
      a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
      b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA Manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA Manual.
      c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
      d. Adhesively splice flashing sheets together, and adhesively splice flashing sheets to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
   2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
   3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

D. Installing Building Expansion Joints:
   1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.
   2. Coordinate installation with roof expansion joint system .

3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times width of joint centered over joint. Cover tubing with flashing sheet adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing roofing manufacturer's standard dimension. Finish edges of laps with lap sealant.

E. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:

1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing sheet that are creased, wrinkled, or fish-mouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice patch to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

**3.7 WALKWAY PAD INSTALLATION**

A. Clean membrane where pads are applied.

B. Adhere pads to membrane with splicing cement.

C. Layout with minimum 25 mm (1 inch) and maximum 50 mm (2 inch) space between pads.

a. Install pavers under perimeter retainer as shown on drawings.

2. Install strapping where shown.

a. Limit strap lengths to maximum of 9 m (30 feet).

b. Install straps at corner connection to perimeter retainer at approximately 45 degree angle at approximately 3 to 3.6 m (10 to 12 feet) from corner.

c. Install straps on both sides of valleys, hips, and ridges, with cross straps spaced maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center between end straps.

d. Install straps at perimeter of penetrations more than two pavers in width or length.

e. Anchor straps to each paver with two fasteners per unit.

f. Pre-drill holes for fasteners in pavers.

**3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1; one test for every 230 sq. m (2,500 sq. ft.) of deck. Perform tests for each combination of fastener type and roof deck type before installing roof insulation.

a. Test at locations selected by Contracting Officer's Representative.

b. Do not proceed with roofing work when pull out resistance is less than manufacturer's required resistance.

c. Test Results:

Repeat tests using different fastener type or use additional fasteners achieve pull out resistance required to meet specified wind uplift performance.

Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.

2. Examine and probe roofing membrane and flashing seams in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative and Manufacturer's field representative.
3. Probe seams to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fish-mouths.
4. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through seams where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
5. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 feet) of seams.
6. Cut samples perpendicular to seams.
7. Failure of samples to pass ASTM D1876 test will be cause for rejection of work.
8. Repair areas where samples are taken and where marginal bond, voids, and skips occur.
9. Repair fish-mouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat. Install patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

B. Manufacturer Services:

1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

**3.9 CLEANING**

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

**3.10 PROTECTION**

A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.

1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.

B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
   1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.

C. Remove protection when no longer required.

D. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

# SECTION 07 60 00
# FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.

B. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.

C. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

.

E. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Association (AA):

AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick

AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick

AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):

4435/ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 621-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A653/A653M-15.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process

B32-14.....Solder Metal

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

D173-03(R2011).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-15.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension

D1187-97(R2011).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D1784-11.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-12.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.): 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.

B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressure indicated on Drawings.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:

1. Flashings
2. Copings

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:

1. Two-piece counterflashing
2. Thru wall flashing
3. Expansion joint cover, each type
4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
5. Fascia-cant

D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color.

Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14

G. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

H. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

**2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES**

A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.

B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² ( 6 lbs/100 sf).

C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

D. Fasteners:

1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.

2. Nails:

a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).

b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).

c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.

d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.

3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.

4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

**2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS**

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

**2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

A. Jointing:

1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
   a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
   b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
   c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:

a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
c. Treat in accordance with metal producers' recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:
1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.

2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:
1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:
1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:
1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.

**2.5 FINISHES**

A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.

B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:

1. Copper: Mill finish.
2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
3. Aluminum:
   a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
   b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
   c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
   d. Mill finish.
4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
   a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
   b. Manufacturer's finish:
      1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
      2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
      3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

**2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS**

A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.

1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.

B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:

1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.

C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
   1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
   2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
   3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.

E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
   1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
   2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
   3. Turn up back edge as shown.
   4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.

**2.7 BASE FLASHING**

A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
   1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
   2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
   3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
   4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.

B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).

C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.

D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.

E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
   1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.

2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
   a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
   b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
   a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
   b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

**2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)**

A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
   1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
   2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
   3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
   4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
   5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
   6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
C. One-piece Counterflashing:
   1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
   2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
   1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
   2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
   1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
   2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
   3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:
   1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
   2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
   3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
   4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
   5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

**2.14 REGLETS**

A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
   1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
   2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
   3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.

B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.

C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.

D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.

E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.

F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.

8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
    a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
    b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
    c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

**3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING**

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.

2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches)and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
14. Continue flashing around columns:
    a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
    b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).

B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.

C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).

D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.

E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
   1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
   2. Turn up against sheathing.
   3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
   4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
   5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
   1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
   2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
   3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:
   1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
   2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
   3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:
   1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
   2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

**3.3 BASE FLASHING**

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
   1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
   2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
   3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
   4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.

C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

**3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)**

A. General:
   1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
   2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
   3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
   4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
   5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
   6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:
   1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
   2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
   3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
      a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
         1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
         2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
      b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
   4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
      a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
      b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
      c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
   1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
   2. Surface applied type receiver:
      a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
      b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
   3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

**3.5 REGLETS**

A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.

B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.

C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
   1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
   2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

**3.7 COPINGS**

A. General:
   1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
   2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
   3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:
   1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
   2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 72 00**
**ROOF ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies equipment supports and ½" Glass Mat Gypsum Sheathing.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION. Rigid insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Provide roof accessories that are the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.

B. For each accessory type provide the same product made by the same manufacturer.

C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Samples: Submit representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 4 x 4 inches. For extrusions, submit width not less than section to be installed. Show coating with integral color and texture and include manufacturer's identifying label.

D. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

F. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

RR-G-1602D.....Grating, Metal, Other Than Bar Type (Floor, Except for Naval Vessels)

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

C726-12.....Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board

C1289-14a.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

D1187/D1187M-97(R2011)..Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2603-13.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

621-02.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

G. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.23.....Guarding Floor and Wall Openings and Holes

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.

D. Metal Grating for Roof Walkway: Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.

E. Recycled Content of Metal Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 30 percent.

F. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M, Type I, quick setting.

**2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS:**

A. Supported Load Capacity: As required by supported equipment.

B. Fabricate equipment supports from 0.0516 inch thick galvanized ASTM A653/A653M steel fabricate with welded corners and with seams joined by continuous water and air tight welds.

C. Equipment supports to be internally reinforced with angles 48 inches on center.

D. Form exterior curb with integral base, and deck closures for curbs installed on steel decking.

E. Use galvanized steel liners for curbs having inside dimension over 12 inches.

F. Internally insulate with 1-1/2 inch glass-fiber board insulation (ASTM C726).

G. Fabricate curb with a minimum height of 8 inches above roof surface.

H. Attach preservative treated wood nailers to top of curb. Provide 2 inch by 2 inch minimum nominal size on curb with openings and 2 inch thick, width of curb up to 12 inches on equipment support curbs.

H. Make size of supports suit size of equipment furnished, with height as shown on construction documents, but not less than 203 mm 8 inches above roof surface.

I. Top of Equipment Supports: Level with pitch built into curb when deck slopes. Equip supports with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

J. Finish: as selected from manufacturers standards.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

A. Install roof specialties where indicated on construction documents.

B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.

C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions require sealant.

E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.

1. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
2. Install expansion joint cover with 1/4 inch wide space at end joints and tension bars at 24 inches on center.
3. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 4 inches.

F. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

**3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:**

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.

B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

**3.3 ADJUSTING:**

A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

**3.4 PROTECTION:**

A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 81 00**
**APPLIED FIREPROOFING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies spray-applied mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Testing laboratory accreditations.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.

F. Certificates:

1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
   a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
   b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.

G. Miscellaneous:

1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

**1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.

B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.

C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.

D. Keep dry until ready for use.

E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

**1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:**

A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.

B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.

C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer’s products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer’s certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years’ experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.

B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.

C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.

D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.

E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.

F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.

G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C847-14.....Metal Lath

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-12a.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

E605-93(R2011).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E736-00(R2011).....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E759-92(R2011).....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E760-92(R2011).....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E761-92(R2011).....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E859-93(R2011).....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

E937-93(R2011).....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E1042-02(R2014).....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray.

G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements

D. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Certification Listings..Latest Edition

E. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:**

A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.

1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic feet) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

| | Characteristic | Test | Results |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Deflection | ASTM E759 | No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.) |
| 2. | Corrosion-Resistance | ASTM E937 | No promotion of corrosion of steel. |
| 3. | Bond Impact | ASTM E760 | No cracking, spalling, or delamination. |
| 4. | Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength) | ASTM E736 | Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas. |
| 5. | Air Erosion | ASTM E859 | Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.). |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6. | Compressive Strength | ASTM E761 | Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf). |
| 7. | Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used | ASTM E84 | Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less |
| 8. | Fungi Resistance | ASTM G21 | Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application) |

**2.2 ADHESIVE:**

A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.

B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

**2.3 SEALER:**

A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.

B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.

C. Fungus resistant.

D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

E. VOC content: Product to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

**2.4 WATER:**

A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.

B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

**2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:**

A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.

D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.

B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.

C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.

D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.

E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.

F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.

G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer’s written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

**3.2 APPLICATION:**

A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.

B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.

C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.

D. Application of Metal Lath:

1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.

4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.

E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.

4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:

a. Type I - 350 kg per cubic meter (22 lb. per cubic ft.).

F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

**3.3 FIELD TESTS:**

A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a COR approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.
B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern. Apply test sample every 929 square meters (10,000 square feet) of floor area or two (2) for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas.
C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.
D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.
1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 84 00**
**FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.

C. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING

D. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

E. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS  Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Inspector qualifications.

E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.

F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.

G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer’s name and product identification.

B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.

C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components

E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops

E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

C. FM Global (FM):

Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials

4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:**

A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.

B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.

C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:

1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
   a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
   b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
   1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
   2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.

E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.

G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.

H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
   1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
   2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
   3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

**2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:**

A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 PREPARATION:**

A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.

B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer’s recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

**3.3 INSTALLATION:**

A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.

C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

**3.4 CLEAN-UP:**

A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.

B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

**3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:**

A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00**
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):**

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Sealing of Site Work Concrete Paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

C. Masonry Control and Expansion Joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

D. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

E. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

F. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

H. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION  Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBINGSection 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION .

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume  as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Contractor certification.

E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers

2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

H. Manufacturer warranty.

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).

b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

**1.7 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants

C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering

C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants

C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants

C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants

C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints

D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease

D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS:**

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
   a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
   b. Metal to metal.
   c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
   f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
   g. Wood to masonry.
   h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
   i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
   j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

B. Floor Joint Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
   a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
   b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

C. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
   a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
   b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

3. Food Service: Use a Vinyl Acetate Homopolymer, or other low VOC, non-toxic sealant approved for use in food preparation areas.
4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
   a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
   b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
   c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
   d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
   e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
   f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
   g. Joints between plumbing fixtures and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
   h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
   i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

D. Acoustical Sealant:
1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
   a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
   b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
   c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

**2.2 COLOR:**

A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

**2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**2.4 WEEPS:**

A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.

1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

**2.5 FILLER:**

A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.6 PRIMER:**

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

**2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:**

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or

harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.
   d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.

D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

**3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

**3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

**3.5 INSTALLATION:**

A. General:
1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.

3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to “skin” over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.
   1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
   2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
   3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.

C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.

D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
   1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.

2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

A. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements.

C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:

1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer’s field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

**3.7 CLEANING:**

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13**
**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors, at interior and exterior locations.
2. Hollow metal door frames for wood doors and borrowed lights at interior locations.
3. Glazed openings in hollow metal doors.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Forced Entry and Ballistic Resistant doors: Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES.

C. Aluminum frames entrance work: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.

D. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

E. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

F. Card Readers and Biometric Devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):

1. A250.
2. 8-2014 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
2. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip.
3. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
4. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
5. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
6. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

7. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
8. D3656/D3656M-13 - Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns.
9. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
1. L-S-125B - Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic.

E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

H. UL LLC (UL):
1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
2. 1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label and smoke control label for openings.
3. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

E. Test reports: Certify each product complies products comply with specifications.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:

1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
   a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
2. Stair Doors: Temperature rise rated fire doors.
3. Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum 0.15424 cu. m/s/sq. m (3.0 cfm/sf) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gage) pressure differential.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.

C. mesh.

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

**2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS**

A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Doors: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B, heavy duty; Model 2, seamless.
2. Exterior Doors: Level 4 and Physical Performance Level A, maximum heavy duty; Model 2, seamless. 14 Gauge Minimum.

B. Door Faces:

1. Interior Doors: Sheet steel sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40). coating.
2. Exterior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z275 (G90) coating.

C. Door Cores:

1. Interior Doors: vertical steel stiffeners.
2. Exterior Doors: Polystyrene or polyurethane.
3. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

**2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Frames:
   a. Level 2 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
   b. Wood Doors and Borrowed Lights: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
2. Interior Borrowed Light Frames: 1.3 mm (0.051 inch) thick.
3. Exterior Frames:
   1) Level 4 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
   2) 14 Gauge Minimum.

B. Frame Materials:

1. Interior Frames: Sheet steel.
2. Exterior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z275 (G90) coating.

**2.6 FABRICATION**

A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:

1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.

2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.

C. Fire and Smoke Control Doors:
   1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
   2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.
      a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.
   3. Fire and Smoke Control Door Clearances: NFPA 80.

D. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:
   1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements.
   2. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
   3. Borrowed Light and Frames:
      a. Provide integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
      b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown on drawings.
   4. Frame Anchors:
      a. Floor anchors:
         1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
         2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
         3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
         4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
         5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
            a) Space floor bolts50 mm (24 inches) on center.
      b. Jamb anchors:
         1) Place anchors on jambs:
            a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
            b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
         2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.

3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
   a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
   b) T-Shape type.
   c) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
4) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
   a) Welded type.
   b) Lock-in snap-in type.
5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
   a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
   b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
   c) Two-piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
6) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
   a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
   b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
7) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
8) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

**2.7 FINISHES**

A. Steel and Galvanized Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.

B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

**2.8 ACCESSORIES**

A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.

B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.

C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.

D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.

E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel.
   1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
   2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts.
F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.
G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

**3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
   2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
   3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

**3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION**

A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
   1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
   2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
   3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
   4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
C. Floor Anchors:
   1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
      a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.

b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.

2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

D. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Walls:

a. Embed anchors in mortar.

b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.

2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.

3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:

a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.

b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:

1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.

2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.

c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.

2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

**3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION**

A. Install doors plumb and level.

B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.

C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.

2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

**3.5 CLEANING**

A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.

B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 14 23**
**IMPACT RESISTANT INTERIOR WOOD AND FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC DOORS – STC FLUSH**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior flush plastic laminated veneer wood and fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) doors
      a. Fire rated doors.
      b. Smoke rated doors.
      c. Acoustical doors.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Paints and Coatings and Composite Wood and Agrifiber VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
B. Door Hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
C. Installation of Doors and Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
D. Door Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
   1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
C. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
   2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
E. UL LLC (UL):
   1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
   1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
   2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
   3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
2. Include details of glazing.
3. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

D. Samples:

1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
2. Veneer sample 200 mm by 275 mm (8 inch by 11 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
   a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

F. Test Reports: Indicate products comply with specifications.

1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
2. Cycle-Slam Test.
3. Hinge-Loading Test.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

## 1.6 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
   1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
   1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Environment:
   1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
   2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
   3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
      a. Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush wood and FRP doors against material and manufacturing defects.
   1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
      a. Paints and coatings.
      b. Composite wood and agrifiber.

**2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS WITH PLASTIC LAMINATE VENEER**

A. General:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
2. Adhesive: Type II.
3. Core: Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Faces:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
2. One plastic laminate pattern and one FRP color/texture throughout project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
3. Plastic Laminate Veneer Finished Faces: Laminate Veneer as scheduled in finish schedule. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) as scheduled in the finish schedule.
   a. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
   b. Door Edges: Same laminate finish as door face veneer.
   c. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have plastic laminate finish, use laminate style, grade, and assembly of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
4. Glazing:
   a. On non-fire-rated doors, use applied plastic laminated veneer wood stops/ reinforced fiberglass plastic nailed tightly on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on center.

C. Fire-Rated Plastic Laminated Wood Doors:

1. Fire Resistance Rating:
   a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.
   b. C Label: 3/4 hour.
2. Labels:
   a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
   b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:
   a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy-Duty doors.

b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy-Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.

c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.

4. Hardware Reinforcement:

a. Provide fire smoke rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.

b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.

c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.

d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements.

e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.

5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.

6. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.

7. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors.

D. Smoke Barrier Doors:

1. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.

2. Astragal: Steel type for pairs of doors, including double egress doors.

E. Sound Rated Doors:

1. Fabricated as specified for flush Plastic Laminated wood and Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic doors with additional construction requirements to comply with specified sound transmission class (STC).

2. STC Rating of door assembly in place when tested according to ASTM E90 by independent acoustical testing laboratory minimum 45.

3. Accessories:

a. Frame Gaskets and Automatic Door Bottom Seal: As specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

**2.3 FABRICATION**

A. Factory machine interior plastic laminated wood and fiberglass reinforced plastic doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.

1. Factory fit fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.

B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 2 inches of door thickness.

D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:

1. Fire Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
    a. Doors with Automatic Bottom Seal: Maximum clearance 10 mm (3/8 inch) at threshold.
    b. Other Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).

E. Provide cutouts for glazed openings.

F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

G. Identify each door on top edge.

1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer’s name, door’s trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.
4. Identify veneer and quality certification.

**2.4 FINISHES**

1. Factory finish flush plastic laminated wood and fiberglass reinforced doors.
    a. Use finish and/or color required to produce finish specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
   1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
   2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

**3.3 PROTECTION**

A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
   1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 08 31 13**
**ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and panels installed in walls and ceilings.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Wire Mesh and Screen Access Doors: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

C. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

D. Finish Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

E. Access Doors for Control or Drain Valves: Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS.

F. Access Doors for Plumbing Valves: Section 21 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES.

G. Locations of Access Doors for Ductwork Cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Sip Process.
2. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
3. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
4. E119-15 - Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials.

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
2. 251-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

F. UL LLC (UL):

1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.

2. 10B-08 - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. 263-11 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

**1.5 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666; Type 302 or Type 304.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Access Doors Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
2. Stainless Steel Access Doors Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.

**2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE-RATED**

A. Door Construction:

1. Ceiling Access Door Construction: ASTM E119 or UL 263.
2. Wall Access Doors: NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

B. Label: Class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory. 1-hour fire-rated, with maximum temperature rise of 120 degrees C (216 degrees F); 1-1/2 hour fire-rated, with maximum temperature rise of 120 degrees C (216 degrees F).

C. Door Panel: Minimum 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel sheet, with mineral-fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.

D. Frame: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.

1. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board.
2. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.

E. Provide automatic closing device.

F. Hinge: Continuous stainless steel hinge with stainless steel pin.

G. Lock: Self-latching, mortise type with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.

1. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Latch release device operable from inside of door.

H. Anchors for Fire-Rated Access Doors: Comply with requirements of applicable fire test.

**2.4 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL, NON-RATED**

A. Door Panel:

1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick stainless steel sheet.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:
   1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick stainless steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
   2. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, and gypsum board.
   3. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.

C. Hinge:
   1. Concealed spring hinge, 175 degrees of opening.
   2. Removable hinge pin to allow removal of door panel from frame.

D. Lock:
   1. Flush, screwdriver-operated cam lock.

**2.5 ACCESS DOOR, RECESSED PANEL, NON-RATED**

A. Door Panel:
   1. 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless-steel sheet to form a 25 mm (1 inch) deep recessed pan to accommodate installation of acoustical units and other materials where shown in walls and ceiling.
   2. Reinforce to prevent sagging.

B. Frame:
   1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit installation in suspension system of ceiling or wall framing.
   2. Extend sides of frame to protect edge of acoustical units when door panel is in open position.
   3. Provide shims, bushings, clips and other devices necessary for installation.

C. Hinge: Continuous stainless steel hinge with stainless steel pin, or concealed hinge.

D. Lock:
   1. Flush screwdriver-operated cam lock.
   2. Plastic sleeve or stainless-steel grommet to protect hole made in acoustical unit for screwdriver access to lock.

**2.6 FABRICATION - GENERAL**

A. Size: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown or required to suit opening in suspension system of ceiling.

B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.

1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.
3. Welding: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. For fire-rated doors, provide hinges and locks as required by fire test.

D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

**2.7 FINISHES**

A. Stainless Steel Exposed Surfaces: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

**2.8 ACCESSORIES**

A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.
1. Stainless Steel Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.
2. Other Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

**3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions and concealed above gypsum board and plaster ceilings.

C. Install fire rated access door according to NFPA 80.

D. Install fire-rated doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings.

E. Install flush access panels in partitions and in gypsum board and plaster ceilings.

**3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION**

A. Wall Installations: Install access doors in openings with sides vertical.

B. Ceiling Installations: Install access doors parallel to ceiling suspension grid or room partitions.

C. Frames without Flanges: Install frame flush with surrounding finish surfaces.

D. Frames with Flanges: Overlap opening, with face uniformly spaced from finish surface.

E. Recessed Panel Access Doors: Install with face of surrounding materials flush with door panel installed finish.

F. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.

G. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.

H. Field Painting Primed Access Doors: Comply with the requirements of Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**3.4 ADJUSTMENT**

A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.

B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

- - E N D - -

# SECTION 08 34 53
# SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES

## PART I - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The extent of ballistic resistant (BR) door assemblies required for the Project is indicated on Contract Drawings, and in Door/Frame/Hardware schedules, including construction, profiles, swing, sizes, hardware, accessories, devices, and locations.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Refer to Division 3, CONCRETE.

B. Refer to Division 4, MASONRY.

C. Refer to Division 5, METALS for steel supports.

D. Doors and frames not designated for special security performances: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

E. Windows and frames of a forced ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 56 53, BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS

F. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

G. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

K. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Fabricate and install BR door assemblies to achieve indicated levels of resistance. Extend resistance to include anchorages, interfaces with adjoining substrates, and hardware. Security attacks shall be unable to penetrate through closed/locked security door assemblies in manner described; it is recognized that such attacks may damage units beyond repair and reuse, requiring replacement of work by Government:

1. Fire-rated assemblies: Where indicated for fire resistance, provide flush steel doors-and-frame units; comply with NFPA 80. Provide units that have been tested by recognized testing agency in accordance with NFPA No. 252

3. Ballistic Resistant (BR) assemblies: Where door assembly is shown or scheduled as BR, provide door manufacturer's materials and fabrication for panel, inserts, and framing of unit. Provide rated units where shown or scheduled.

   a. UL 752 Level 3.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. General: For each security door assembly, submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

1. Product data for each element of work, whether purchased from other manufacturers or provided as door Fabricator's standard production. Include data substantiating that products comply with requirements of these specifications.
2. Manufacturer's standard color chart.
3. Certificates: Letter from manufacturer indicating the products have been certified to meet the specified ratings.
4. Shop drawings showing each dimensioned details of each door assembly, including performance rating, swing, hardware set, and adjacent construction. Provide drawings on B-size 11 in x 17 inch (300 mm x 430 mm) sheets. Show typical door exterior elevations at not less than ¼ inch = 1 foot (1:50) scale. After final modifications and corrections have been incorporated into the drawings, submit drawings as AutoCAD files with DWG extension. Show the following:
   a. Unit information:
      1) Model Number.
      2) Ballistic resistant rating.
      3) Marks (window no.).
      4) Door/frame finish.
      5) Door type.
   b. Elevation Drawings:
      1) Rough opening.
      2) Door opening.
      3) Frame opening.
      4) Vision opening.
      5) Finished floor.
      6) Sill condition.
      7) Undercut for carpet.
      8) Weather-stripping.
      9) Reference numbers for primer and finish paint, including number of coats applies.
      10) Door class rating: rated or non-rated.
      11) Door and frame gauge thickness.

c. Plan drawings:
   1) Relate to elevation on drawing.
   2) Identify "Attack" and "Protected" sides.
   3) Identify door swing (i.e., RH, LH, RHRB, LHRB).
   4) Provide key on drawings.
   5) Indicate room space numbers taken from Contract Drawings.

d. Details: Show section at not less than ¾ inch = 1 ft (1:20) scale of members indicating construction, size, and thickness of components, frame profile, location of conduit entry, threshold configuration, vision panel together with connections, fastenings, and means of separating dissimilar metals.

e. Breakdown of Product Line Items:
   1) If Manufacturer produces one contract line item as several parts (door with transom and sidelights), they shall breakout items on drawings. Each item shall be a subdivision of that product line item number.
   2) Installation instructions shall cite all anchorage components, including complete description of expansion anchor as well as installation criteria such as torque requirements, minimum embedment, and minimum edge distance, and shall include alert to installers to avoid cutting of rebar during concrete anchor installation.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: For compliance with non-security performance requirements (such as fire ratings, resistance to deterioration from moisture, accessibility to persons with disabilities, or sound attenuation) on security door assemblies of this Section, use only those testing laboratories which have successfully demonstrated to Project Manager that they have experience and capabilities needed to satisfactorily conduct required tests.

B. Provide products that have been certified by Bureau of Diplomatic Security (DS) in accordance with DS/PSD SD-STD-01.01.

**1.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS**

A. Identify each assembly to provide VA with ready reference to original manufacturer to facilitate reorders, replacement parts, service, resolution of complaints, and inventory. The label shall be typically embossed/printed metal plate or metallic foil with adhesive backing for permanent identification. Locate label so that it is readily visible

and convenient for identification by Project Manager after installation of assembly. The label shall be approximately 1½ inch x 3 inch (40 x 75 mm) and shall cite:

1. Manufacturer's name/city/state.
2. Contract number.
3. Month/Year of manufacture.
4. Mark number and Ballistic resistant rating.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Deliver each assembly project site with fabrication, finishing, and assembly of primary panels, inserts, and frames completed and prepared for installation and connection with security systems. Disassemble hardware for shipping only to extent hardware interferes with shipping.

B. Refer to Division One for shipping requirements.

C. Provide removable spreader bar between jambs during fabrication, delivery, and installation and to include mullions of each frame assembly, except where integral threshold is required and serves same purpose. Do not mar finishes of assembly with installation or removal of spreader bars.

D. Provide protection of pre-finished units, such as pre-finished with baked enamel or stainless steel, using self-adhesive paper.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A153/A153M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and General Applications

A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A1008/A1008M-12.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved

Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

A1011/A1011M-14.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

D1044-13.....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Transparent Plastics to Surface Abrasion.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI A156.115 (2014) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

ANSI A156.115W (2006) Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames

ANSI/SDI A250.8 (2014) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

ANSI/SDI A250.11 (2012) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M (2010).....Structural Welding Code - Steel

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 80 2013.....Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

NFPA 252 (2013).....Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

F. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC-SP 2 - 2004..... Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC-SP 3 - 2004..... Power Tool Cleaning

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 752-2005..... Bullet Resisting Equipment

H. United States Department of State Bureau of Diplomatic Security (DS):

SD-STD-01.01-1993(R2004)..... Certification Standard for Forced Entry and Ballistic Resistance of Structural Systems

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

A. Certified units: provide units, including frames and sub-frames which are produced by manufacturer who has previously produced, within last 10 years, units of similar security attack resistance of equivalent size and resistance ratings.

**2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strips: ASTM A1011, commercial quality, pickled and oiled, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A1008, commercial quality, except as otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: ASTM A653 with G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized; commercial quality, except as otherwise indicated.

D. Stainless Steel Sheets: AISI Type 302/304, complying with ASTM A240; commercial quality, No. 4 directional polish.

E. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate to endure required performances, but of not less than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) sheet steel. For exterior wall assemblies, hot-dip zinc coat support/anchor units after fabrication in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class B.

F. Inserts, Bolts, Fasteners: Standard units of strengths required to endure performances; hot-dip zinc coated where used in exterior wall assemblies in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class C/D.

G. Vision Lights General: Fabricate vision lights of sizes shown and scheduled with same performance capabilities as specified/shown for door assembly where installed. Where applicable, achieve performances and combined performances through lamination of transparent sheets, films, and screens of standard manufactured/tested products. Comply with applicable provisions of Division 8, Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1. Ballistic Resistance (BR): Where assembly is indicated for ballistic-resistance rating (BR), provide light of size shown or scheduled in accordance with certification.
2. Vision light faces general: Except as otherwise shown, where ballistic resistance is required, provide face of light exposed on exterior (to the “attack”) as glass surface, and where unit is of laminated construction, provide face exposed on interior (“safe”) as polycarbonate surface. Provide exposed polycarbonate surfaces to include an abrasion-resistant coating for 3 percent maximum haze increase for 100 revolutions on 500g Taber abraser, ASTM D1044.

**2.3 HARDWARE**

A. General: Provide special units of door hardware to achieve performances, and as shown and scheduled. Standard units for each security door assembly are specified to be furnished as work of Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE; see Project "Finish Hardware Schedule" and "Data Sheets," and provisions of this Section, as well as notes on door-and-frame schedule.

**2.4 FABRICATION AND ASSEMBLY**

A. General: Fabricate, test, and preassemble security door assemblies with hardware at factory; disassemble hardware only to extent necessary for handling, packaging, shipment, and installation at Project. Fabricate metal work to comply with performance requirements. Fabrications shall be rigid, neat, and free from warp/buckle/similar defects, with eased edges and continuously-welded joints, ground where exposed, to produce smooth, flush, invisible joints. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code for Steel:

1. Prepare panels and frames of each assembly to receive hardware, devices, and accessory units as shown and scheduled. Reinforce work for hardware and devices, and cut work for mortised or concealed units; comply with ANSI A156.115, working from templates supplied by unit manufacturers and suppliers:
   a. Locate hardware, devices, and accessories as required by Section Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
   b. Locate hardware, devices, and accessories as shown and scheduled (including on approved shop drawings) or, if not otherwise indicated: 1) in accordance with ANSI A156.115 and A156.115W Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware or, 2) in accordance with security device manufacturer's recommendation for optimum responses, but 3) in any case, as required to achieve required assembly performances.
   c. Except where assembly is equipped with door-seal stripping at jambs and head, provide neoprene door silencers on stops; three at strike jamb for single door, and four at head for double door.
   d. Except as otherwise indicated, pre-fabricate and preassemble security door assemblies to include full extent of required conduit-protected electrical/electronic power-and-control wiring placed and supported to avoid conflicts with other elements and

subsequent drilling/cutting-in of work during installation of units. Provide access ports as required to support 1 inch (25 mm) conduit.

e. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) between fire-rated pair of doors. Nor more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) at bottom. Undercut for carpets are not permitted where doors are used in corridors. Fabricate frames with horizontally slotted bolt holes.

2. Provide removable glazing stops and similar moldings on interior or "safe" side of assemblies. Glazing shall be removable without removing door from frame.
3. Shop Painting: Provide base-coat, factory-applied painting of ferrous metal elements of assemblies excluding other specified exposed-finish surfaces of stainless steel, aluminum, bronze, and similar metals not intended for painting.
   a. Clean steel and zinc-coated steel surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt and other substances, immediately before finish application.
   b. Apply pretreatment of cold phosphate solution (SSPC-SP 2) or basic zinc chromate/vinyl-butyl solution (SSPC-SP 3).
   c. Apply paint coat specified for shop application, and bake on within time limits recommended by manufacturer of pretreatment. Apply in a uniform, smooth coat to result in dry film thickness of not less than 0.002 inch (0.05 mm).
4. Vision panels:
   a. The transparencies shall be enclosed and cushioned within core of door for continuous perimeter bite of not less than ¾ inch (20 mm) on each side and 1/4 inch (6 mm) cushion clearance to fixed metal stop on glazing edges. Glazing shall be installed by manufacturer with no raw metal edges evident or in contact with glass in door vision openings. Vision opening edges shall be cushioned and trimmed neatly to provide acceptable appearance.
   b. If external frames are used to either side or to both faces of door, frame(s) shall not exceed 1-9/16 inch (40 mm) in width and shall be configured internally to cushion all perimeter edges and faces of glazing and provide minimum bite of 3/4 inch (20 mm) and 1/4 inch (6 mm) cushion clearance to fixed metal stop on glazing edges. Frame shall not produce pinch point with hardware. All

external bolts to attach frame shall be flush mounted. Alternatively, protruding bolt heads shall be covered with additional trim frame and flush mounted screws.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. General: Install security door assemblies in accordance with approved shop drawings, manufacturer's data and instructions, and requirements of these specifications. Install as required to achieve specified performances, and to comply with recommendations of related industry association or testing agency sponsoring standards for required non-security performances. Install door assemblies plumb and level:
   1. Install assemblies in compliance with recommendations and instructions of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.11.
   2. At fire-rated door openings, comply with NFPA Standard No. 80.
   3. Properly hang and align FE/BR doors so that pull open exertion does not exceed 12 lbs (5.4 kg.).
   4. Installer shall not grind any portion of door, frame or locking device strikes.
   5. Locking device strikes shall engage strike plate without binding.

B. Anchorage: The door manufacturer shall provide anchors appropriate for substrate to which door frame is to be fastened. Structural frames shall have pre-drilled bolt hole patterns not to exceed 12 inches (300 mm) on center. The manufacturer shall verify substrates involved, and supply any special fastening tools (e.g., special drill or bit) required by anchoring system. The anchor shall be acceptable for shock/short duration loading, and have potential for removal during life of building. The anchor shall also meet the following requirements:
   1. Anchor diameter: 3/8 inch (10 mm) minimum.
   2. Embedment and edge distances shall be as indicated on Contract Drawings and as appropriate for anchor and substrate, but not less than the following:
      a. Embedment in concrete: 3 1/2 inches (90 mm).
      b. Embedment in solid masonry: 6 inches (150 mm).
      c. Edge distance: 3 inches (75 mm).
   3. The minimum anchor strengths shall be:
      a. Yield Strength: 135,000 psi (900 MPa)
      b. Tensile Strength: 186,000 psi (1240 MPa)

4. Avoid cutting of rebar during concrete anchor installation. Shims provided for rough opening (RO) frame clearance should not exceed ¼ inch (6 mm). Cap plugs used in frame shall match frame finish.

**3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN**

A. General: Upon request of Project Manager, remove protective coverings and clean exposed surfaces. Repair damaged elements, restore abraded surfaces, touch-up base-coat paint finish with air-drying primer, and remove imperfections from exposed natural metal finishes.

B. Check and readjust hardware, devices, and accessories with door-to-frame-and-sill/threshold clearances set for proper operation of locks, door seals, and other operational units. Do not remove permanently applied performance labels.

C. Comply with "Door Hardware" section requirements for protection and handling of keys and locking devices, and associated information.

D. Exercise extreme care in the cleaning of exposed surfaces of polycarbonate; comply with manufacturer’s directions.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 56 19**
**PASS WINDOWS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Factory finished sliding glass, counter mounted pass windows.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Window Finish Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Countertop Construction: Section 09 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.

C. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
2. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
3. C509-06(2011) - Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
4. D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) - Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Exposed Finishes: 50 by 100 mm (2 by 4 inches), each type and color.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

**1.5 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant pass window units against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: Two years.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Aluminum Extrusions:

1. ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).
2. Alloy and temper recommended by window manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but minimum 150 MPa (22,000 psi) ultimate tensile strength, and yield of 110 MPa (16,000 psi).
3. Aluminum alloy used for colored anodic coating as required to produce specified color.

B. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C509.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 total recycled content, minimum.

**2.3 PASS WINDOWS**

A. Pass Window Units: Factory fabricated and assembled, glazed unit; horizontal sliding type.
   1. Frame: Extruded aluminum.
   2. Sash: Extruded aluminum.
   3. Glass: Safety type specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
   4. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard track, rollers, guides, lock, and keys.

**2.4 FABRICATION**

A. Fabricate sliding glass sash and frames of extruded aluminum with corners mitered.
B. Fabricate sash to receive 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass.
C. Fabricate sliding sash of "H" channel molding at bottom edges including concealed nylon rollers at bottom set on track and guides at top set into track.
D. Provide sash with pin tumbler lock and two keys.
E. Provide sash with surface-mounted pull.
F. Fabricate frame with channel sash slot, bottom roller track, and top guides.
G. Factory glaze sash using glazing gaskets.
H. Use concealed fasteners for assembly.

**2.5 FINISHES**

A. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
   1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
   2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

**2.6 ACCESSORIES**

A. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
B. Fasteners: ASME B18.6.4, stainless steel.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
   1. Verify rough opening is properly sized and located.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Apply barrier coating to aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

**3.2 INSTALLATION - PASS WINDOWS**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

B. Install pass window units level and plumb according to manufacturer's installation instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

C. Secure window with fasteners.

1. Install fasteners within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends.
2. Space fasteners maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

D. Separate aluminum from sources of corrosion with one coat of ASTM D1187/D1187M at points of contact with other materials.

E. Adjust pass windows to roll smoothly and stay in position where stopped.

F. Tag keys to identify associated pass window. Deliver keys to Contracting Officer's Representative.

**3.3 CLEANING**

A. Clean exposed window unit surfaces. Remove temporary labels, contaminants, and stains.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

A. Protect pass window units from construction operations.

B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

C. Repair damage.

1. Replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, or damaged during construction period.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 56 53**
**BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Prefabricated fixed aluminum, blast resistant window units.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Window Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
2. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
3. D1.6/D1.6M-07 - Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
2. A123/A123M-15- Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
3. A320/A320M-15a - Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service.
4. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar.
5. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
6. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
7. E283-04(2012) - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
8. E331-00(2009) - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

9. F1233-08(2013) - Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems.
10. F1642-12 - Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings.

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

F. UL LLC (UL):
1. 752-10(R2013) - Bullet Resisting Equipment.

G. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
1. 4-010-01-2012 - DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show dimensioned details of window units, including intended metal and glazing materials. 1: 20 (Three quarter inch equals 1 foot) scaled elevations showing interior and exterior. Indicated how window units can be replaced or removed, including replacement of glazing.
2. Show detailed sections at 1: 5 (3 inch equal 1 foot) scale for members; indicating construction, size, and thickness of components, together with connections, fasteners, and means of separating dissimilar metals.
3. Provide final submittal drawings as DWG AutoCAD files.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product, metal, and alloy when applicable.
2. Indicate manufacturer's recommendations for fasteners, welding, applied finishes, hardware and accessories.
3. Installation instructions.
4. Standard color chart.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

E. Certificates: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
1. Window blast resistance.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer and Installer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly manufactures and installs specified products.
   2. Manufactured and installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
      a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver prefabricated unit in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, unit type, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, wet, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting window fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
   1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

**1.9 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Design windows complying with specified performance:
   1. Comply with UFC 4-010-01, ASTM F1642, and AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
   2. Provide indicated levels of resistance for blast resistant window assemblies. Resistance level applies to anchorages, interfaces with adjoining substrates, glass retention, and hardware.

3. Would be attackers cannot penetrate through secure closed window assembly.
4. Provide combined performances within rating limitations knowing certain attacks can result in severe damage to unit and require replacement.

B. Blast Resistant (BR) Assemblies: Manufacturer's window unit assembled with panels, inserts, glazing and framing.
   1. Provide BR rated units where shown or scheduled:
      a. UL 752, Level 3.
   2. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Professional Engineer, to design glazed aluminum blast resistant windows.
   3. Conform with system performance requirements specified.
   4. Provide blast resistant (BR) window components tested in accordance with requirements below and meeting performance requirements specified:
      a. Physical Security Life Safety Protected Facilities:
         1) Provide blast resistant windows designed to meet or exceed the design and construction standards as provided in the Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities: Mission Critical Facilities.
         2) Blast Resistance: Design level threat (W1) located at the standoff distance, but not greater than GP2.
         3) Frame rotations shall be limited to L/60.
         4) All components must be analyzed to demonstrate that response limits are met against the GP2 load.
         5) Insulated Glazing Units (IGU) with interior laminated glass (0.25-in with 0.030 PVB interlayer) are the minimum layup required for blast resistance.
         6) Glazing systems shall consist of 1.5 inch glass with interior laminated pane using 0.09 PVB.

C. Thermal Movement: Assembly capable of withstanding thermal movements resulting from ambient range of 67 degrees C (150 degrees F) to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

D. Design Performance: Comply with structural performance, air infiltration, and water penetration requirements indicated in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for AW Class.
   1. Wind Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.

2. Water Infiltration: ASTM E331; no uncontrolled penetration at 300 Pa (6.2 psf), minimum, pressure differential.
3. Air Infiltration: ASTM E283; Maximum 6 L/s/sq. m (0.1 cu. Ft./min./sq. ft.) at static pressure difference of 300 Pa (6.2 psf).

**2.2 MATERIALS**

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304; formed stainless steel members.
B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221.
   1. Framing Members: Alloy 6063-T5, -T6, or -T52, or alloy 6061-T6; 5 mm (3/16 inch) minimum thickness.
   2. Trim and Stops not exposed to forced entry attack: Alloy 6063-T5, -T6, or -T52; 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) minimum thickness.
C. Steel Shapes/Plates/Bars: ASTM A36/A36M, except where another designation is indicated.
D. Bolts and Fasteners: ASTM A320/A320M; Type 300-series stainless steel screws, bolts, nuts, and washers. Non-removable type where accessible from attack side.
E. Window Cleaner's Bolts: Nonmagnetic stainless steel, complying with safety regulations for window cleaning equipment.
F. Glazing Materials: Rated laminated assembly as specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Provide blast resistant windows from one manufacturer.
B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
   2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
   3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 total recycled content, minimum.
C. Integral Blinds:
   1. Provide Integral Blinds within the factory installed glazing to meet or exceed the requirements as follows:
      a. Headrail shall be 1.085″ wide x .875″ high x .050″ thick 6063-T5 extruded aluminum with a baked-on polyester powder coat finish conforming to AAMA specification #603.8-1985 voluntary specification for organic coatings on architectural extrusions.
      b. Bottomrail shall be 1.000″ wide x .375″ high x .050″ thick 6063-T5 extruded aluminum with a baked-on polyester powder coat

finish conforming to AAMA specification #603.8-1985 voluntary specification for organic coatings on architectural extrusions.

c. Slat shall be .008" thick virgin aluminum alloy. Slats to be finished with organic primer and baked-on enamel finish coat to withstand 500 hours of exposure to 100% relative humidity, 300 hours at 20% salt spray solution at 95°F, and 250 hours of accelerated weathering without blistering, fading, or corroding. Color to be from standard color chart as selected by the architect.

d. Ladder Chord shall consist of braided synthetic yarn designed to have maximum flexibility and tensile strength. Ladder cord locations shall not exceed 6" from the end of the slat or 24" apart.

e. Ladder/Tape Drum Support shall be constructed of plastic material to prevent corrosion. All lift cords shall be guided by the Ladder/Tape Drum Support over a plated steel pin assembly to minimize wear on the lift cords and facilitate the operation of raising and lowering the blind. Routing the lift cords over a plastic surface shall not be allowed. Ladder/Tape Drum supports shall be held in place by a snap-on clip to ensure that they are firmly secured in position.

f. Lift Chord consists of braided synthetic yarn with a minimum tensile strength of 130 lbs. Lift cords shall be securely fastened to the bottomrail at a distance not to exceed 48" between cords. Standard lift cord shall have a zinc plated steel lift ring at the end to secure the blind in the "up" position during shipment of windows. Ring diameter shall not exceed .875". Lift cord shall run over a .187" diameter zinc plated steel pin in the headrail end cap to minimize wear on the cord and headrail end cap.

g. Standard mounting shall be accomplished using a 33% glass filled nylon mounting clip designed to match the profile of the headrail allowing the headrail to be "snapped" into place, and be removable.

h. Optional methods of installation to be a punched and dimpled hole in the headrail, or offset snap-in clip.

i. Standard tilt control knob shall be a maximum diameter of .500" with serrations around its perimeter to facilitate operation.

Tilt knob shall be designed to be fastened to the window using #10 pan head or #8 truss head fasteners.

j. Flexible cable operators shall be constructed using brass or bronze coated high tensile steel wire wound in four layers to an outside diameter of .130". Brass fittings on the ends of the flexible cables shall not be less than .3125" in diameter. All fittings shall be crimped in six locations onto flexible cables to ensure that the fittings will not work loose from the end of the cable under normal use conditions. Exposed cable shall be sheathed in .015" thick weatherstrip grade vinyl. Cables attach to D-shaped steel control rod using #4-40 stainless steel set screws. Standard length of finished cables shall be 6".

k. Blind shall be designed with a slip mechanism which will minimize damage due to over tilting the blind. When the blind reaches its closed position and the tilt knob is turned, there will be no damage to the blind or its operational hardware. The slip mechanism shall be accomplished by utilizing a 33% glass filled nylon tape drum assembly which will minimize discoloration of the ladder cord during long term operation.

l. The spring loaded tilt assembly within the headrail shall be designed to allow approximately 1" lateral movement of the tilt rod away from the control end of the headrail.

m. Clear plastic spacers shall be used on the top slat at all ladder locations to insure proper tilting and alignment of the blind. Clear plastic injection molded tape spacers shall be used to eliminate scratches on the headrail and the second slat.

n. Operable hardware will be ADA compatible.

2. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 total recycled content, minimum.

**2.4 FABRICATION**

A. Assemblies: Shop fabricate matching profiles indicated on Drawings. Make welds that comply with AWS standards; exposed welds ground smooth. Provide welded-in-place reinforcements and anchorage devices.

1. Removable Glazing Stops: Applied to room side of window.

a. Miter and weld removable stops at corners.

b. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk screws, spaced as required for specified performance requirements.

2. New Building: Frame system with inner frame, outer frame, and fasteners to connect frames together.
    a. Fabricate continuous outer frame for masonry embedment as exterior wall is constructed.
    b. Preassemble inner frame with glazing for bolting to outer frame.
    c. Provide both frames shall be supplied by one manufacturer.
    d. Anchorage: Provide anchors to provide the following:
        1) Yield strength: 900 MPa (130,000 psi).
        2) Tensile strength: 1033 MPa (150,000 psi).

B. Unit Anchorages: Fabricate metal anchorage system complying with performance requirements.

C. Unit Glazing: Laminated glass assembly meeting UFC 4-010-01 and tested according to ASTM F1642, as specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

**2.5 FINISHES**

A. General: Finish fabricated units including framing, sub-framing, hardware, and accessories.
    1. Colors : Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Blend welds to match adjacent finish.

C. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
    1. Bronze Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
    2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
    1. Verify opening is correctly sized and located.
    2. Verify substrate is prepared to receive frame anchors.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Apply bituminous coating approximately 30 mils dry film thickness, or other suitable permanent separator, on surfaces of dissimilar metals, and metal surfaces in contact with concrete.
    1. Where the metals are exposed to view, provide a plastic or neoprene separator between dissimilar metals.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

B. Install window units according to manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Set units accurately, plumb, and level.

D. Securely anchor to masonry and/or partition framing as shown on approved submittal drawings to withstand specified performance.

E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.

**3.3 CLEANING**

A. Clean exposed window surfaces. Remove temporary labels, contaminants, and stains.

B. Clean glazing according to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

A. Protect window units from construction operations.

B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

C. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 08 71 00**
**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 1423 IMPACT RESISTANT INTERIOR DOORS; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY DOOR OPERATORS C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

**1.3 GENERAL**

A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.

B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).

C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.

D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.

E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:

1. locksets.
2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
4. Exit devices.
5. Floor closers.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

**1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

| Hardware Item | Quantity | Size | Reference Publication Type No. | Finish | Mfr. Name and Catalog No. | Key Control Symbols | UL Mark (if fire rated and listed) | ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

**1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING**

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and

instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

**1.8 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing _Falcon Great Grand Master Key System. Provide interchangeable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6 pin “D” keyway, uncombinated standard cores. (Standard cores use a single spring cover to seal pin chambers, not individual chamber seals). Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

F883-04.....Padlocks

E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts

A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks
A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches
A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical
A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
A156.21-09.....Thresholds
A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Building Materials Directory (2008)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types

of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless-steel material.
2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless-steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

**2.2 OVERHEAD CLOSERS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.

3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless-steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

**2.3 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS**

A. Comply with ANSI A156.4. Provide stainless steel floor plates for floor closers and floor pivots, except where metal thresholds occur. Provide cement case for all floor closers. Floor closers specified for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for concealed type floor closers for classes of fire doors indicated on drawings. Hold-open mechanism, where required, shall engage when door

is opened 105 degrees, except when door swing is limited by building construction or equipment, the hold-open feature shall engage when door is opened approximately 90 degrees. The hold-open mechanism shall be selectable on/off by turning a screw through the floor plate. Floor closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, adjustable close speed, and adjustable latch speed. Provide closers with delayed action where a hold-open mechanism is not required. Floor closers shall be multi-sized. Single acting floor closers shall also have built in dead stop. Where required, provide closers with special cement cases appropriate for shallow deck installation or where concrete joint lines run through the floor blockout. At offset-hung doors installed in deep reveals, provide special closer arm and spindle to allow for installation. Where stone or terrazzo is applied over the floor closer case, provide closer without floor plate and with extended spindle (length as required) and special cover pan (depth as required) to allow closer to be accessed without damaging the material applied over the closer. Pivots for non-labeled doors shall be cast, forged or extruded brass or bronze.

B. Where floor closer appears in hardware set provide the following as applicable.
   1. Double Acting Floor Closers: Type C06012.
   2. Single Acting Floor Closer: Type C06021 (center pivoted). (Intermediate pivot is not required).
   3. Single Acting Floor Closers: Type C06041 (offset pivoted).
   4. Single Acting Floor Closer for Labeled Fire Doors: Type C06051 (offset pivoted).
   5. Single Acting Floor Closers For Lead Lined Doors: Type C06071 (offset pivoted).

**2.4 DOOR STOPS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. Use wall stops at all doors, or overhead stops where wall stops cannot be used. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.

C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.

E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.

J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.

K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.

L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

**2.5 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

**2.6 LOCKS AND LATCHES**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins . Cylinders for all locksets shall be

interchangeable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6 pin "D" keyway, uncombinated standard cores. (Standard cores use a single spring cover to seal pin chambers, not individual chamber seals).. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
   1. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
   2. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
   3. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.
   4. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumb turn for privacy and an outside thumb turn for

emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

**2.7 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS**

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.

B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the UFAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.

C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

**2.8 ELECTRIC STRIKES**

A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.

**B. GENERAL: USE FAIL-SECURE ELECTRIC STRIKES AT FIRE-RATED DOORS.2.13 KEYS**

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

| **Locks/Keys** | **Quantity** |
|---|---|
| Cylinder locks | 2 keys each |
| Cylinder lock change key blanks | 100 each different key way |
| Master-keyed sets | 6 keys each |
| Grand Master sets | 6 keys each |
| Great Grand Master set | 5 keys |
| Control key | 2 keys |

**2.9 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:

1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates

25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
   a. Armor plate side of doors;
   b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
   c. Closet side of closet doors;
   d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.
7. Factory-installed protection plates shall be installed in

C. Provide protective plates as specified in Section 10 26 00 Wall and Door Protection.

**2.10 EXIT DEVICES**

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.

C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.

D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.

E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.

F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

G. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Basis of Design: (Exterior Doors)Von Duprin 99NL26D3ft with 996NL Trim

    a. With cylinder dogging’s and falcon 6 pin interchangeable cores on all the egress doors.

2. Or Approved Equal.

**2.11 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.

B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.

C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).

D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.

E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

**2.12 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).

B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

**2.13 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm CTC (6 inches CTC) length by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter minimum with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 57.2 mm (2 1/4 inches) minimum and a clearance of 38.1 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

**2.14 PUSH PLATES**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

**2.15 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES**

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

**2.16 COORDINATORS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of

doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

**2.17 THRESHOLDS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.

B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.

C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

**2.18 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

**2.19 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774$m^3$/s/m).

**2.20 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**

A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as

otherwise specified . Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:

5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.

C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

**2.21 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES**

A. ASTM E883, size 50 mm (2 inch) wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each door in following areas as noted.

**2.22 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS**

A. Where lock is shown, equip each cabinet door (metal) with lock Type E06213, conforming to ANSI A156.36. Key locks in Key Sets approved by Contracting Officer. See mechanical drawings and specifications for location of cabinets.

B. Cabinet manufacturer shall supply the hinges, bolts and pulls. Ship locks to cabinet manufacturer for installation.

**2.23 FINISHES**

A. Unless otherwise indicated, finishes shall be as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Butts | Exterior: | US32D |
| | Interior: | US26D |
| Locksets | | US26D |
| Closers | | SPRAY ALUMINUM |
| Exit Devices | | US32D |
| Pushes, Pulls, Kicks | | US32D |
| Stops, Holders | | US32D |
| Miscellaneous | | US26D/32D/28 |

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

A. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:

B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:

1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

| **Door Thickness** | **Door Width** | **Hinge Height** |
|---|---|---|
| 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) | 900 mm (3 feet) and less | 113 mm (4-1/2 inches) |
| 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) | Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) | 125 mm (5 inches) |

| **Door Thickness** | **Door Width** | **Hinge Height** |
|---|---|---|
| 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors) | Not over 1200 mm (4 feet) | 113 mm (4-1/2 inches) |

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

| | |
|---|---|
| Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height | 2 butts |
| Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high | 3 butts |
| Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high | 4 butts |
| Dutch type doors | 4 butts |
| Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less | 2 butts |
| Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) | 3 butts |

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

**3.3 FINAL INSPECTION**

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
   1. Re-adjust hardware.
   2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
   3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
   4. Submit written report identifying problems.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION**

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

**3.5 HARDWARE SETS**

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:
ADO = Automatic Door Operator
EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder
MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

## Hardware Sets

**SET #1**

Doors: 1803A, 1803B, C4

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 6 Hinge(s) | BB1199 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP | US32D |
| HA | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | Flush Bolt | 282D | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Dust Proof Strike | 280X | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Storeroom Lock | 3480 WTN SFIC | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Overhead Stop | 7016 SRF | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Closer | 5200 5936 | ALM |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Kick Plate(s) | 190S 10" x 1" LDW | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Threshold | 520S N x LAR | MIL |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Set Weatherstrip | 881S S x LAR | MIL |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Door Bottom | 770S V x LAR | MIL |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Astragal | 874S N x LAR | MIL |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Drip Cap | 810S x LAR | MIL |
| HA | | | |

**SET #2**

Doors: C50

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | Hinge(s) | BB1168 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Power Transfer | 2-679-0623 | ALM |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Exit Device | 4501 F LBR RX | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Exit Device Trim | 45ET WTN EU | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Mortise Cylinder Housing | | 3902 |
| SFIC x LAR | | US26D | HA |
| 2 | Closer | 5200 HD | ALM |
| HA | | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 HA | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D |
| 1 HA | Wall Stop(s) | 232W/236W (as required) | US32D |
| 1 HA | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| 1 HA | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL |
| 2 HA | Magnetic Switch | 2-679-0626 | |
| 1 HA | Power Supply | 2908 | |
| 1 BYOT | Card Reader | ACCESS CONTROL READER (BY OTHERS) | |
| 1 BYOT | Wiring Diagram | RISER/POINT TO POINT | |

**SET #3**

Doors: 1931

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 HA | Hinge | BB1168 5 X 4 1/2 NRP | US26D |
| 1 HA | Power Transfer | 2-679-0623 | ALM |
| 1 HA | Exit Device | 4501 RIM F RX | US32D |
| 1 HA | Exit Device Trim | 45ET WTN EU | US26D |
| 1 HA | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |
| 1 SFIC x LAR | Mortise Cylinder Housing | US26D | 3902 HA |
| 1 HA | Closer | 5200 HD | ALM |
| 1 HA | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D |
| 1 HA | Wall Stop(s) | 232W/236W (as required) | US32D |
| 1 HA | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| 1 HA | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 HA | Magnetic Switch | 2-679-0626 | |
| 1 HA | Power Supply | 2908 | |
| 1 BYOT | Card Reader | ACCESS CONTROL READER (BY OTHERS) | |
| 1 BYOT | Wiring Diagram | RISER/POINT TO POINT | |

NOTE: Description of operation:

The door is normally closed and locked.

Presenting a valid credential unlocks the door allowing entry.

Free egress at all times.

Upon loss of power the door will remain locked.

**SET #4**

Doors: 1802A, 1802B, 1802C

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 HA | Hinge | BB1279 5 X 4 1/2 NRP | US26D |
| 1 HA | Exit Device | 4501 RIM | US32D |
| 1 HA | Exit Device Trim | 45NL WTN | US26D |
| 1 HA | Rim Cylinder Housing | 3901 SFIC | US26D |
| 1 HA | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |
| 1 HA | Closer | 5200 | ALM |
| 1 HA | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D |
| 1 HA | Wall Stop(s) | 232W/236W (as required) | US32D |
| 1 HA | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL |
| 1 HA | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |

**SET #5**

Doors: 1803

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | Hinge(s) | BB1168 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Set Auto Flush Bolts | 292D | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Dust Proof Strike | 280X | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Storeroom Lock | 3480 WTN SFIC | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Coordinator | 297D x LAR | BLACK |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Mounting Bracket(s) | 297B | BLACK |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Closer | 5200 HD | ALM |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Kick Plate(s) | 190S 10" x 1" LDW | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Wall Stop(s) | 232W/236W (as required) | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Astragal | 835S x LAR | USP |
| HA | | | |

**SET #6**

Doors: H25N

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | Hinge(s) | BB1168 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Set Auto Flush Bolts | 292D | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Dust Proof Strike | 280X | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Storeroom Lock | 3480 WTN SFIC | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Coordinator | 297D x LAR | BLACK |
| HA | | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 HA | Mounting Bracket(s) | 297B | BLACK |
| 2 HA | Closer | 5200 HDCS | ALM |
| 2 HA | Kick Plate(s) | 190S 10" x 1" LDW | US32D |
| 1 HA | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| 1 HA | Astragal | 835S x LAR | USP |

**SET #7**

Doors: 1902, 1914, 1925

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 HA | Hinge | BB1279 5 X 4 1/2 | US26D |
| 1 HA | Storeroom Lock | 3480 WTN SFIC | US26D |
| 1 HA | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |
| 1 HA | Closer | 5200 | ALM |
| 1 HA | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D |
| 1 HA | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| 1 HA | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL |

**SET #8**

Doors: 1912

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 HA | Hinge | BB1279 5 X 4 1/2 | US26D |
| 1 HA | Storeroom Lock | 3480 WTN SFIC | US26D |
| 1 HA | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |
| 1 HA | Closer | 5200 TRK NHOTA | ALM |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL |
| HA | | | |

**SET #9**

Doors: 1921

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | Hinge(s) | BB1168 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Set Auto Flush Bolts | 296W | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Dust Proof Strike | 280X | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Classroom Lock | 3470 WTN SFIC | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Mortise Cylinder Housing | | 3902 |
| SFIC x LAR | | US26D | HA |
| 1 | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Electric Strike | 6223 | US32D |
| VO | | | |
| 1 | Coordinator | 297D x LAR | BLACK |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Mounting Bracket(s) | 297B | BLACK |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Power Operator | 8318 PUSH | ALM |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Closer | 5200 | ALM |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Kick Plate(s) | 190S 10" x 1" LDW | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Wall Stop(s) | 232W/236W (as required) | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Astragal | ASTRAGAL BY DOOR MANUFACTURER | |
| BYOT | | | |
| 1 | Key Switch | 29KS ADD RED/GREEN LED'S | US32D |
| HA | | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | Actuator | 2-659-0308 | US32D HA |

NOTE: Description of operation:

The door is normally closed and unlocked.

Free entry and egress manually or pressing either actuator will open the door automatically.

Upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm the operator will be disabled.

The keyswitch will enable/disable the outside actuator. (red LED disabled/green enabled).

The lock is manually locked and unlocked for entry without operator.

**SET #10**

Doors: 1904A, 1913A, 1924A

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Hinge(s) | BB1168 5 X 4 1/2 | US26D HA |
| 1 | Classroom Lock | 3470 WTN SFIC | US26D HA |
| 1 | Mortise Cylinder Housing | | 3902 SFIC x LAR |
| | | US26D | HA |
| 2 | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D HA |
| 1 | Electric Strike | 2930 CYL | US32D HA |
| 1 | Power Operator | 8318 PULL | ALM HA |
| 1 | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D HA |
| 1 | Wall Stop(s) | 232W/236W (as required) | US32D HA |
| 1 | Key Switch | 29KS ADD RED/GREEN LED'S | US32D HA |
| 2 | Actuator | 2-659-0308 | US32D HA |
| 1 | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL HA |
| 1 | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S HA |

NOTE: Description of operation:

The door is normally closed and unlocked.

Free entry and egress manually or pressing either actuator will open the door automatically.

Upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm the operator will be disabled.

The keyswitch will enable/disable the outside actuator. (red LED disabled/green enabled).

The lock is manually locked and unlocked for entry without operator.

**SET #11**

Doors: 1904B, 1913B, 1923, 1924B

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Hinge(s) | BB1168 5 X 4 1/2 | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Passage Latch | 3410 WTN | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Electric Strike | 2930 CYL | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Power Operator | 8318 PUSH | ALM |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Wall Stop(s) | 232W/236W (as required) | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Actuator | 2-659-0308 | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| HA | | | |

NOTE: Description of operation:

The door is normally closed and unlocked.

Free entry and egress manually or pressing either actuator will open the door automatically.

Upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm the operator will be disabled.

**SET #12**

Doors: 1907, 1908

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Hinge(s) | BB1168 5 X 4 1/2 | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Passage Latch | 3410 WTN | US26D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Electric Strike | 2930 CYL | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Power Operator | 8318 PULL | ALM |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Wall Stop(s) | 232W/236W (as required) | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 2 | Actuator | 2-659-0308 | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| HA | | | |

NOTE: Description of operation:

The door is normally closed and unlocked.

**Free entry and egress manually or pressing either actuator will open the door automatically.**

**Upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm the operator will be disabled.**

**SET #13**

Doors: 1916A, 1916B, 1919

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Hinge | BB1199 5 X 4 1/2 | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Push Plate | 30S 8 X 16 | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Door Pull | H 34J 4 X 16 | US32D |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Power Operator | 8318 PULL | ALM |
| HA | | | |
| 1 | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D |
| HA | | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 HA | Wall Stop(s) | 232W/236W (as required) | US32D |
| 2 HA | Actuator | 2-659-0308 | US32D |
| 1 HA | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| 1 HA | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL |

NOTE: Description of operation:

The door is normally closed and unlocked.

Free entry and egress manually or pressing either actuator will open the door automatically.

Upon loss of power or activation of the fire alarm the operator will be disabled.

**SET #14**

Doors: 1901, 1903A, 1903B, 1906A, 1910, 1911A, 1911B

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 HA | Hinge | BB1279 5 X 4 1/2 | US26D |
| 1 HA | Classroom Lock | 3470 WTN SFIC | US26D |
| 1 HA | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |
| 1 HA | Closer | 5200 | ALM |
| 1 HA | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D |
| 1 HA | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| 1 HA | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL |

**SET #15**

Doors: 1926, 1927

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 HA | Hinge(s) | BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 | US26D |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 HA | Classroom Lock | 3470 WTN SFIC | US26D |
| 1 HA | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |
| 1 HA | Closer | 5200 | ALM |
| 1 HA | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D |
| 1 HA | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| 1 HA | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL |

**SET #16**

Doors: 1928, 1929

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 HA | Hinge(s) | BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 | US26D |
| 1 HA | Lockset | 3450 WTN SFIC | US26D |
| 1 HA | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |
| 1 HA | Closer | 5200 | ALM |
| 1 HA | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D |
| 1 HA | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S |
| 1 HA | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL |

**SET #17**

Doors: 1930

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 HA | Hinge(s) | BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 | US26D |
| 1 HA | Lockset | 3450 WTN SFIC | US26D |
| 1 HA | Cylinder Core | 3982-C | US26D |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Closer | 5200 TRK NHOTA | ALM HA |
| 1 | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D HA |
| 1 | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S HA |
| 1 | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL HA |

**SET #18**

Doors: 1909

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Hinge(s) | BB1168 5 X 4 1/2 | US26D HA |
| 1 | Passage Latch | 3410 WTN | US26D HA |
| 1 | Closer | 5200 | ALM HA |
| 1 | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D HA |
| 1 | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S HA |
| 1 | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL HA |

**SET #19**

Doors: 1920

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Hinge(s) | BB1279 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 | US26D HA |
| 1 | Passage Latch | 3410 WTN | US26D HA |
| 1 | Closer | 5200 | ALM HA |
| 1 | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D HA |
| 1 | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S HA |
| 1 | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL HA |

**SET #20**

Doors: 1906B

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Hinge | BB1279 5 X 4 1/2 | US26D HA |
| 1 | Passage Latch | 3410 WTN | US26D HA |
| 1 | Closer | 5200 | ALM HA |
| 1 | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D HA |
| 1 | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S HA |
| 1 | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL HA |

**SET #21**

Doors: 1907A, 1907C, 1908A, 1908C

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Hinge | BB1191 5 X 4 1/2 | US32D HA |
| 1 | Privacy Latch w/ Indicator | | 3896 SECT WTN US32D HA |
| 1 | Closer | 5200 TRK NHOTA | ALM HA |
| 1 | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | US32D HA |
| 1 | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | S HA |
| 1 | Threshold | 433S x LAR | MIL HA |

**SET #22**

Doors: 1907B, 1908B

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | Hinge | BB1191 5 X 4 1/2 | US32D HA |
| 1 | Privacy Latch w/ Indicator | | 3896 SECT WTN US32D HA |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 HA | Closer | 5200 | | ALM |
| 1 HA | Kick Plate | 190S 10" x 2" LDW | | US32D |
| 1 HA | Wall Stop(s) | 232W/236W (as required) | | US32D |
| 1 HA | Set Weatherstrip | 726 x LAR | | S |
| 1 HA | Threshold | 433S x LAR | | MIL |

## Opening List

| Opening | Hdw Set | Opening Label | Door Type | Frame Type |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| C4 | 1 | | | |
| C50 | 2 | | | |
| 1803 | 5 | | | |
| 1901 | 14 | | | |
| 1902 | 7 | | | |
| 1907 | 12 | | | |
| 1908 | 12 | | | |
| 1909 | 18 | | | |
| 1910 | 14 | | | |
| 1912 | 8 | | | |
| 1914 | 7 | | | |
| 1919 | 13 | | | |
| 1920 | 19 | | | |
| 1921 | 9 | | | |
| 1923 | 11 | | | |
| 1925 | 7 | | | |
| 1926 | 15 | | | |
| 1927 | 15 | | | |
| 1928 | 16 | | | |
| 1929 | 16 | | | |

| | |
|---|---|
| 1930 | 17 |
| 1931 | 3 |
| H25N | 6 |
| 1802A | 4 |
| 1802B | 4 |
| 1802C | 4 |
| 1803A | 1 |
| 1803B | 1 |
| 1903A | 14 |
| 1903B | 14 |
| 1904A | 10 |
| 1904B | 11 |
| 1906A | 14 |
| 1906B | 20 |
| 1907A | 21 |
| 1907B | 22 |
| 1907C | 21 |
| 1908A | 21 |
| 1908B | 22 |
| 1908C | 21 |
| 1911A | 14 |
| 1911B | 14 |
| 1913A | 10 |
| 1913B | 11 |
| 1916A | 13 |
| 1916B | 13 |
| 1924A | 10 |
| 1924B | 11 |

**See attached door hardware sets after this section.**

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 71 13.11**
**LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Low-energy, power-assisted automatic swing door operators.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Commissioning; Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. Steel Doors; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

C. Wood Doors; Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.

D. Door Hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

E. Finish Color, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

F. Electric General Wiring, Connections and Equipment Requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
2. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):

1. 156.19-07 - Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Maintenance manuals.
3. Installation instructions.
4. Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Door Operator: Full sized, complete assembly.
2. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Show door operator is UL Listed for specified application.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
   2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
B. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Regularly installs specified products.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant automatic door operators against material and manufacturing defects.
   1. Warranty Period: 5 years.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

A. Power assisted automatic door equipment accommodating normal traffic as well as the weight of the doors; UL approved and comply with applicable codes.

**2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Opening Force: Maximum 67 N (15 lbf.).
B. Cycle Tests: 300,000 cycles.

1. Use the widest and heaviest door specified as a test specimen. Narrower or lighter doors of the same configurations will be considered to meet the cycle test requirements.

**2.3 MATERIALS**

A. Aluminum:

1. Sheet: ASTM B209.
2. Extrusions: ASTM B221.

**2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Provide automatic door operators from one manufacturer.

**2.5 LOW-ENERGY AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS**

A. Conform to BHMA A156.19.

B. Mounting: Surface-mounted.

C. Enclosure: Self-contained within an extruded aluminum housing (alloy 6063-T6) to conceal operator mechanism and mounting brackets and with removable access cover with an overall maximum size of 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) deep.

D. Safety Features:

1. Adjustable time delay.
2. Adjustable speed for opening and closing operations.
3. Adjustable backcheck.
4. Decals indicating "In" or "Do Not Enter" installed on both faces of each door where shown conforming to the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
5. Re-activation sensor mounted on the push-side door face near the top detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from closing.
6. Motion sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.
   a. Adjustable door sensor system providing complete operation and safety zone coverage.

E. Power Units:

1. Self-contained electric circuits for automatic operators located on each floor of the building.
2. Interruption or failure of power circuits for operators located on one floor of the building shall not interfere with continuous performance of automatic operated doors located on other floors.

3. Power units designed to not interfere with continuous performance of automatic operated doors located on other floors in the case of power interruption or failure.
4. Capacity and size of power circuits according to automatic operator manufacturer's specifications.

**2.6 OPERATION**

A. Traffic Operation:
   1. Single Door: One way.
B. Operator: Electromechanical; surface-mounted.
   1. Operators to have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle.
   2. Operators to recycle doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is reactivated.
   3. Operators to allow manual door control in event of power failure.
C. Controls: Solid-state type.
D. Activation: Push-plate switch.

**2.7 FINISHES**

A. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
   1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
   2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
   3. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A31; Class II Architectural, 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.
   4. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A32 or AA-C22A34; Class II Architectural, 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.

**2.8 ACCESSORIES**

A. Signage: BHMA standard for operation and door type specified.
B. Guide Rails: Aluminum tubing with anodized /finish.
C. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, compatible with adjoining materials.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Examine conditions effecting work, including door and frame preparation and electrical rough-ins.

**3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work.

C. Mount manual controls and power disconnect switches recessed or semi-flush in partitions.

D. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment in finish work.

E. Install power units and controls in locations indicated.
   1. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units.

**3.3 ADJUSTING**

A. All equipment, including time delay switches, to be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.

B. Adjust operators to function properly for the type o£ traffic (pedestrians) expected to pass through doors.

C. Adjust each door leaf of pairs of doors to open and close in synchronization.

D. On pairs of doors, adjust operators allowing either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

A. Instruct VA personnel in proper door operator operation and maintenance.
   1. Trainer: Manufacturer approved instructor.

B. Submit training plan and trainer qualifications. See Section 01 91 00 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

C. Acceptance Condition: After completing work, operate door operators 15 consecutive calendar days without breakdown.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 08 80 00**
**GLAZING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies the following:

1. Glass.

3. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:

1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

2. Blast resistant aluminum windows: Section 08 56 53, BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS.

4. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

5. Ballistic Resistance (BR) rated doors and frames: Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES.

6. Access Control Systems: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.

**1.3 LABELS:**

A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.

2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.

3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.

2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.

a. Tempered glass.

b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.

c. Organic coated glass.

3. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies:

a. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies in accordance with UL 752 requirements for power rating specified.
b. Identify each security glazing permanently with glazing manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, product number, and DOS Code number inconspicuously located in lower corner on protective side and visible after glazing is framed.
c. The "attack (threat) side" is to be identified in bold lettering on each side of glazing with removable label.

4. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
2. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on construction documents.3. Wind Design Data: As indicated on construction documents
4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, 1/100 times the short-side length, or 19 mm (0.75 inch) whichever is less.

C. Ballistic- and Blast- resistant glass or plastic glazing assemblies:

1. For blast-resistant and ballistic-resistant units comply with requirements in UFC 4-010-01, Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities, and project-specific criteria provided by VA.
   a. Blast Resistant (BR) Assemblies: Manufacturer's window unit assembled with panels, inserts, glazing and framing.
      1) Provide BR rated units where shown or scheduled:
         a) UL 752, Level 3.
   b. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Professional Engineer, to design glazed aluminum blast resistant windows.
   c. Conform with system performance requirements specified.
   d. Provide blast resistant (BR) window components tested in accordance with requirements below and meeting performance requirements specified:
   e. Physical Security Life Safety Protected Facilities:
      1) Provide blast resistant windows designed to meet or exceed the design and construction standards as provided in the Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities: Life Safety Protected.
      2) Blast Resistance: Design level threat (W1) located at the standoff distance, but not greater than GP2.
      3) Frame rotations shall be limited to L/60.
      4) All components must be analyzed to demonstrate that response limits are met against the GP2 load.
      5) Insulated Glazing Units (IGU) with interior laminated glass (0.25-in with 0.030 PVB interlayer) are the minimum layup required for blast resistance.
      6) Glazing systems shall consist of 1.5 inch glass with interior laminated pane using 0.09 PVB.
2. Spall Resistance: Laminated glazing is not permitted to produce spall to interior (protected side) when impacted with scheduled ballistics.
3. Tolerances:
   a. Outside dimensions: Overall outside dimensions (height and width) of laminated security glazing is to maintain tolerance of ± 3 mm (± 0.12 inch).
   b. Warpage: Out-of-flat (warpage or bowing) condition of laminates is not to exceed 2.5 mm per lineal meter (0.10 inch per 3.3 lineal foot). The condition, if present, is to be localized

to extent not greater than 0.75 mm (0.03 inch) for any 0.3 meter (0.98 feet) section.

E. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:

1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance with specified bullet resistive rating.
5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer Warranty.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.
2. Insulating glass units.
3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
4. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
5. Putty, for wood sash glazing.
6. Glazing cushion.
7. Sealing compound.
8. Bullet resistive material.
9. Plastic glazing material, each type required.

F. Samples:

1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).
2. Tinted glass.
3. Reflective glass.

4. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.

G. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer’s test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.

C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":

1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the

film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.

4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

**1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 “Warranty of Construction”.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1. Bullet resistive plastic material to remain visibly clear without discoloration for 10 years.
2. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.
3. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.
4. Polycarbonate to remain clear and ultraviolet light stabilized for five (5) years.
5. Insulating plastic to not have more than 6 percent decrease in light transmission and be ultraviolet light stabilized for ten (10) years.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

800.....Test Methods for Sealants

810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

C542-05(R2011).....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill Glazing Materials

C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(R2011).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-07(R2012).....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass

C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C1349-10.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate

C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a Horizontal Position

D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-14.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material

E1300-12a.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E1886-13a.....Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials

E1996-14a.....Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

E2141-12.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit

E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F) of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed Insulating Glass Units

E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface

F1233-08.....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems

F1642-12.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual

2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual

2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual

2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC.....International Building Code

H. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)

I. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):

TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use

J. Intertek Testing Services – Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows

252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies

L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:

Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

O. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

4-010-01-03(R2007).....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

P. U.S. Veterans Administration:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety Protected

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission Critical Facilities

Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

Q. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCT**

**2.1 GLASS:**

A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.

1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.

B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

C. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 ,q4.

**2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS:**

A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units complying with the following limitations:

1. Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.203 mm (0.008 inch).
2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).
3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.

B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

D. Clear Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

**2.3 LAMINATED GLASS:**

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of glass bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Insulated Glazing Units (IGU) with interior laminated glass (0.25-in with 0.030 PVB interlayer) are the minimum layup required for blast resistance.

a. Insulated Glazing Units (IGU) with interior laminated glass (0.25-in with 0.030 PVB interlayer) minimum layup required for blast resistance.

**B. GLAZING SYSTEMS SHALL CONSIST OF 1.5 INCH GLASS WITH INTERIOR LAMINATED PANE USING 0.09 PVB.2.4 BALLISTIC GLAZING ASSEMBLY:**

A. Provide ballistic level as scheduled in accordance with UL 752. See performance requirements in section 1.4.

B. Forced Entry Resistance: As scheduled, in accordance with ASTM F1233.

C. Blast Resistance: Provide exterior glazing units providing protection based upon hazard rating as scheduled, in accordance with ASTM F1642, and peak pressure and positive phase impulse indicated.

D. Laminated Glass Security Glazing Units: Fabricate from multiple lites of scheduled glass with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent resin interlayers between the layers of glazing.

**2.5 INSULATING GLASS UNITS:**

A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.

B. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule.

**2.6 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING:**

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.

1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.
2. Temperature Rise Limitation: Units over 0.065 sq. m (100 sq. in.) must comply with 232 deg. C (450 deg. F) limitation.
3. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
4. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
5. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.
6. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Units made from two lites of clear, ceramic glass, 8 mm (5/16 inch) total thickness, for rating scheduled.
7. Fire-Protection-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire wall assemblies, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC for fire-resistance ratings of wall assemblies as indicated on construction documents , based upon testing according to NFPA 252 and ASTM E119 or UL 263.

1. Labeling: Permanently label fire-resistance-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
2. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Units made from multiple lites of uncoated, ultra-clear low-iron

float glass, in intumescent interlayers, of thickness and rating scheduled.

4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Double Glazing Units with Gel Fill: Units made from two lites of uncoated, fully tempered, ultra-clear (low-iron) float glass, with perimeter metal spacer and edge seal forming cavity filled with clear, fully transparent, heat-absorbing gel, of thickness and fire-protection rating scheduled.

**2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:**

A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:

1. Silicone type.
2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:

1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.

G. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond shaped pieces, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum size.

H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

I. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

J. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
1. Type S.
2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

K. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxy cure:
1. Type S.
2. Class 25.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

L. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
2. Designed for dry glazing.

M. Color:
1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.

2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

N. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

A. Verification of Conditions:
   1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
   2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.

B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

**3.2 PREPARATION:**

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.

D. Verify that components used are compatible.

E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.

F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

**3.3 INSTALLATION – GENERAL:**

A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.

B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.

C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.

D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.

E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.

F. Laminated Glass:

1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.

G. Insulating Glass Units:

1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.

H. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:

1. Wire Glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
2. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and NFPA 80.

I. Bullet Resisting Material:

1. Glaze as recommended by manufacturer, using glazing material which will permit expansion and contraction of the bullet resistive material in the frame.
2. The polycarbonate surface is not to be cleaned by scraping, razor blade, squeegee, or use of highly alkaline cleaner.
3. At no time is polycarbonate material be exposed to chemical solvents (benzene, gasoline, acetone, paint thinners) or aromatic hydrocarbons (toluene or xylene), nor should any of these solvents or fumes by used or present in confined area such as a security guard booth.
4. Due care is to be exercised (paint formula, ventilation, protection of polycarbonate) when painting becomes necessary to interiors of rooms of hardline glazed units; exposure to chemical solvents could result in irreparable damage to security glazings (delaminations, distortions, cracks, severe stress crazing, air bubbles, etc.).

**3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING):**

A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.

B. Place setting blocks at1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Trim protruding tape edge.

**3.5 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)**

A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.

B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 152 mm (6 inches) from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.

E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.

F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.

G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

**3.6 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT):**

A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.

B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.

C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.

D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

**3.7 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR BUTT GLAZED METHOD (SEALANT ONLY):**

A. Perform adhesion testing in accordance with ASTM C794. Provide primer per sealant manufacturer’s recommendations. Submit test results.

B. Temporarily brace glass in position for duration of glazing process. Mask edges of glass at adjoining glass edges and between glass edges and framing members.

C. Temporarily secure a small diameter non-adhering foamed rod on back side of joint.

D. Apply sealant to open side of joint in continuous operation; thoroughly fill the joint without displacing the foam rod. Tool the sealant surface smooth to concave profile.

E. Permit sealant to cure then remove foam backer rod. Apply sealant to opposite side, tool smooth to concave profile.

F. Remove masking tape.

**3.8 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT):**

A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.

E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.

F. Trim protruding tape edge.

**3.9 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND):**

A. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 600 mm (24 inch) centers, kept 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.

B. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' clips.

C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

**3.10 INSTALLATION - REGLAZING HISTORIC FRAMING:**

A. Steel Windows: For glazing with glazing beads: ASTM C920.

B. Wood Sash: For glazing with glazing beads: Tape or ASTM C920, gunnable sealant.

C. Lock-strip Gaskets: Follow ASTM C716 for installation.

**3.11 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE:**

A. Glass Type MG#1: Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
2. Safety glazing label required.

B. Glass Type MG#2: Ultra-clear (low-iron) fully tempered float glass.

1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
2. Safety glazing label required.

**3.13 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE:**

A. Glass Type IG# 6: Clear insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch.
2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch) .
3. Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
4. Interspace Content: Argon .
5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
6. Visible Light Transmittance: 80 percent minimum.
7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.75 maximum.
8. Safety glazing label required.

B. Glass Type IG# 7: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch) .
3. Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
4. Interspace Content: Argon .
5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
7. Visible Light Transmittance: 68 percent minimum.
8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.38 maximum.
9. Safety glazing label required.

**3.184 INSULATING LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE (FORCE PROTECTION AND PHYSICAL SAFETY):**

B. Glass Type IL# 10: Low-E-coated, clear insulating laminated glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch) .

2. Outdoor Lite: Clear annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
   a. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
3. Interspace Content: Argon.
4. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two lites of annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
   a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch) .
   b. Interlayer Thickness: 0.76 mm (0.030 inch).
5. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
6. Visible Light Transmittance: 67 percent minimum.
7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: .38 maximum.
8. Safety glazing label required.
9. Windborne debris-resistant glazing unit required.
10. Blast Resistance: Provide units meeting the following:
    a. GP Value 5.

**3.15 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE:**

A. Glass Type FR# 20: Fire-protection-rated tempered glass.
   1. Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
   2. Rating: 0 minutes or Indicated on Drawings
   3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door assemblies with openings not over 0.65 sq. m (100 sq. in.).

B. Glass Type FR# 45: Fire-protection-rated tempered glazing.
   2. Rating: 45- minute.
   3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door and window assemblies.

C. Glass Type FR# 90: Fire-protection-rated tempered glass.
   2. Rating: 90- minute.
   3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door and window assemblies .

**3.16 SECURITY GLAZING SCHEDULE:**

B. Glass Type SG# 1: Clear Heat Strengthened Glass Clad Polycarbonate Security Glazing Unit:
   1. Outer Glass Panes: Heat strengthened, 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick.
   2. Interlayers: Minimum 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) polyurethane sheeting, in thickness required to meet performance requirements.
   3. Core: Clear polycarbonate sheet, minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick, in thickness required to meet performance requirements.
   4. Ballistic-Resistance Rating: UL 752.

6. Blast Resistance: Provide units meeting the following:

   a. GP Value 5.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 90 00**
**LOUVERS AND VENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

B. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, operating devices, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Each type of louver and vent.

D. Color samples.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List – Updated Monthly

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
D1187/D1187M-97(R2011)..Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-15.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

G. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

H. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 min.

D. Carbon Steel and Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M (interior use louvers only).

E. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

F. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.

1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.

G. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

H. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

**2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:**

A. General:

1. Provide fixed and operable type louvers of size and design shown.
2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Weather louvers are to have a minimum of 45 percent free area and to pass 4,065 mm/s (800 fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 7.6 mm (0.3 inch) water gage and carry not more than 113 g (4 ounces) of water per square meter (10.8 square foot) of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
2. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or –T52 aluminum. Blades to be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
3. Louvers are to withstand the effects or gravity loads and the following wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
4. Louvers, operable: Louver frame opening sizes, single louver sizes and mullion requirements are to be as specified for fixed louvers.
   a. Blades: Attach blades to frame with aluminum pivot pins through nylon bearings. Fasten each blade to stainless steel operation arms that are connected to minimum 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick

stainless-steel operating bar or handle arranged for simultaneous operation of blades.

b. Motor operation: Motor operated by approved electric motor. Motors are to be removable and located at jambs of louver. Connect motor operator lever arm to operating bar by means of stainless-steel connecting rod.

c. Automatic operation: Louvers are to be complete with items meeting requirements of NFPA 90A. Provide non-ferrous bearings and spindles of replaceable type. Louvers are to close automatically in case of fire.

**2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:**

A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.

B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.

C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

**2.4 AIR INTAKE VENTS:**

A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221). Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.

C. Provide 0.8 mm (0.032-inch) thick aluminum sleeves in cavity walls or where indicated in construction documents.

**2.5 FINISH:**

A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505

B. Aluminum Louvers, Air Intake Vents:

1. Anodized finish

a. AA-M10C22A41, Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.17 mm (0.7 mils) thick.

b. AA-M10C22A44, Chemically etched medium matte, with electronically deposited metallic compound, Class I Architectural, 0.17 mm (0.7 mils) thick color anodic coating. Dyes will not be accepted.

2. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating) with total dry film thickness of not less than 0.03 mm (1.2 mil), color as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Aluminum Wall Vents: Sand blasted satin finish.

**2.6 PROTECTION:**

A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized finish is not approved.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.

C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed, or substrate damaged by their use.

D. Set wall louvers in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

**3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:**

A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

B. All movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to

have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 05 16
# SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

C. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

D. Section 09 67 23 60, RESINOUS (Urethane and Epoxy Mortar) FLOORING.

E. Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.

B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer

C. Product Data:

1. Moisture remediation system
2. Underlayment Primer
3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)

D. Test Data:

1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer’s technical representative.

### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

| | |
|---|---|
| **D638-*10* *(2010)*** | Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics |
| **D4259**-*88* *(2012)* | Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance. |
| **C109/C109M** *-12* *(2012)* | Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only |
| **D7234**-*12* *(2012)* | Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers. |
| **E96/E96M - 12** ***(2012)*** | Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials |
| **F710**-*11* *(2011)* | Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring |
| **F1869-*11*** ***(2011)*** | Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride |
| **F2170-*11*** ***(2011)*** | Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes |
| **C348-08** ***(2008)*** | Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars |
| **C191-13** ***(2013)*** | Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle |

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING**

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:
   a. Resin: epoxy.
   b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
   c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
   d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

| Property | Test | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Tensile Strength | ASTM D638 | 4,400 psi |
| Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.) | SCAMD Rule 1113 | 25 grams per liter |
| Permeance | ASTM E96 | 0.1 perms |
| Tensile Modulus | ASTM D638 | $1.9X10^5$psi |
| Percent Elongation | ASTM D638 | 12% |
| Cure Rate | Per manufacture's Data | 4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% bond to concrete failure |

**2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT**

A. System Descriptions:

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:

1. Wearing Surface: smooth

2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1”, per application. Applications greater than 1” require additional 3/8” aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours, floor coverings in 16 hours, and resinous flooring in 3-7 days.

H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate

I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer:
   a. Resin: copolymer
   b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
   c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller. All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
   d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
   a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
   b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
      1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1” lifts.
      2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
   c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1inch, require additional 3/8” aggregate to mix.

| Property | Test | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Compressive Strength | ASTM C109/C109M | 2,200 psi @ 24 hrs<br>3,000 psi @ 7 days |
| Initial set time<br>Final Set time | ASTM C191 | 30-45 min.<br>1 to 1.5 hours |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% bond to concrete failure |

**2.3 CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT(NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)**

A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days

C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).

D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

**3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

A. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.

B. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.

C. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:

1. Dry abrasive blasting.
2. Wet abrasive blasting.
3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

F. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

G. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture’s formal and project specific written recommendation.

H. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

I. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer’s instructions.

J. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer’s technical representative.

K. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4” deviation in 10’. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

L. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

**3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:**

A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.

B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.

C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

**3.4 CEMENTITOUS UNDERLAYMENT:**

A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, and provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering.

B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

# *SECTION 09 06 00*
# *SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES*

**SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

VAMC: OMAHA VA MEDICAL CENTER

Location: OMAHA,NE

Project no. and Name: DESIGN/CONSTRUCT STERILE PROCESSING SERVICE

Submission: 100% CD'S

Date:11/16/20

# SECTION 09 06 00
# SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

## PART I – GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

### 1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer’s trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer’s equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

### 1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

**PART 2- PRODUCTS**

.

**2.3 DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**

**2.5 DIVISION 05 – METALS**

A. SECTION 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

| Component | Finish | Color |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

**2.8 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

| |
|---|
| |

| Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door | |
|---|---|
| Component | Color of Paint Type and Gloss |
| Door | P2, Semi Gloss; see paint spec |
| Frame | P2, Semi Gloss see paint spec |
| Window frame | P2, semi-gloss; see paint spec |

B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD LAMINATE DOORS

| Component | Finish/Color |
|---|---|
| Doors | Plastic Laminate PL-2: Formica 7738-58 Cognac Maple Matte |
| Frames | P2, see paint specification |

U. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE

| Item | Material | Finish |
|---|---|---|
| Hinges | | |
| Door Closers | | |
| Floor Closers | | |
| Floor Pivot Sets | | |
| Closer/ Holder | | |
| Floor Stops | | |
| Door Holders | | |
| Lock/ Latches | | |
| Key Cabinet | Steel | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Armor Plates | Metal<br>Plastic | |
| Kick Mop Plates | Metal<br>Plastic | |
| Door Edging | | |
| Exit Device | | |
| Flush Bolts | | |
| Door Pulls | | |
| Push Plates | | |
| Combination Push Pull Plate | | |
| Coordinators | | |
| Light Proof Seals | | |
| Weather Strip | | |
| Threshold | | |

V. SECTION 08 80 00, GLAZING

| Glazing Type | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---|---|---|
| G-6 | | |
| G-7 | | |
| G-8 | | |
| G-9 | | |

**2.9 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

1. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

| Finish Code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/Product/Pattern | Size | Grout Color |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PT-1 | Crossville | Moonstuck/Gemini AV304/UPS | 12x24<br>Trim-1: 4x24 | GT-1 |
| PT-2 | Crossville | Color Blox Mosaic/ Sea Otter | 3x3 | GT-1 |
| PT-3 | Caesar USA | Run/Salt 10 | 12x24 | GT-2 |

8. SECTION 09 30 13, PORCELAIN TILE GROUT

| Finish Code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---|---|---|
| GT-1 | Mapei | Color CQ, 02 Pewter |
| GT-2 | Mapei | Color CQ, 01 Alabaster |

11. SECTION 09 30 13, METAL Trim

| Finish Code/Product/No. | Material | Manufacturer | Location |
|---|---|---|---|
| Trim-1/Reno-U/AU125AT | Aluminum – Satin Nickel Anodized | Schluter | PT-1 Floor |
| Trim 2/Jolly/A80AT | Aluminum – Satin Nickel Anodized | Schluter | PT-2 wall |

DESIGNER NOTE: See National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc. "Terrazzo Design Data" or Marble Products Co. "Terrazzo Color Plates." Use these color plates for selection of design where possible.

F. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

| Finish Code | Component | Color Pattern/Size | Manufacturer | Mfg Name/No. | Grid |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AT-1 | Lay-in | White/2'x2' | Armstrong | Ultima Health Zone/1936 | Exposed grid 9/16 Suprafine XL, white w/ hold down clips |

I. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

| Finish Code | Size | Material/Component | Manufacturer | Mfg Name/No./Color |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| LVT-1 | 7x48 | VCT | Teknoflor | Rare Plank HDP/ 89005RP Adobe |
| RF | 24x24 | Rubber | Johnsonite | 29 Moonrock/Hammered texture |

L. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE STAIR TREADS AND ACCESSORIES

| Finish Code | Item | Height | Manufacturer | Mfg Name/No./Color |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RB1 | Rubber Base (RB) | 4" | Johnsonite | Baseworks/ TSB-XX-4/ Moonrock 29 |
| RB | Stair treads with integrated stair riser | - | Johnsonite | Moonrock 29/ Hammered texture (HRT)/ HRT-XXX |
| ES-1 | Edge Strip (Concrete to LVT) | n/a | Johnsonite | SSR-XXB, Moonrock 29 |
| ES-2 | Edge Strip (Carpet to Concrete) | n/a | Johnsonite | SSR-XX_B Moonrock 29 |

M. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET (CP)

| Finish Code | Manufacturer | Collection | Mfg. Color Name/No./Size |
|---|---|---|---|
| CPT-1 | Patcraft | Material Paradox Series | Backlit I0469/ 00700 Chroma/ 18x36 |

res

Q. SECTION 09 67 23, EPOXY RESINOUS FLOORING an (RES-6)

| Finish code | Manufacturer | Collection/Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---|---|---|
| RES-6 | Stonehard | Stonetec TRF / Diablo Beige + Stoneseal CF7 |

R. SECTION 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATING (SC)

| Finish code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No./Sheen/Product |
|---|---|---|
| SC-1 | Sherwin Williams | Origami White SW7636/Epoxy -level 7<br>Ceiling White SW7007/Epoxy-Level 7 |
| SC-2 | LumaCept | UVC MAX Coating - White |

T. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

| | | Gloss @60 | Sheen @85 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gloss Level 1 | a traditional matte finish-flat | max 5 units, and | max 10 units |
| Gloss Level 2 | a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish | max 10 units, and | 10-35 units |
| Gloss Level 3 | a traditional "egg-shell like" finish | 10-25 units, and | 10-35 units |
| Gloss Level 4 | a "satin-like" finish | 20-35 units, and | min. 35 units |
| Gloss Level 5 | a traditional semi-gloss | 35-70 units | |
| Gloss Level 6 | a traditional gloss | 70-85 units | |
| Gloss level 7 | a high gloss | more than 85 units | |

| 2. Paint code | Gloss | Manufacturer | Mfg. Collection/ Color Name/No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| P1 | Eggshell | Sherwin Williams | Origami White SW7636 |
| P1A | Rich Eggshell | Scuffmaster | Match Origami White SW7636 |
| P2 | Semi-gloss | Sherwin Williams | Origami White SW7636 |
| P3 | Flat | Sherwin Williams | Ceiling White SW7007 |
| P4 | Eggshell | Sherwin Williams | Lakeshore SW6494 |

**2.10 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

B. SECTION 10 21 23, CUBILCE CURTAINS AND INTRAVENOUS SUPPORT TRACKS

| Finish Code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---|---|---|
| CCT-1 Curtain Track | InPro Corp | CE 9026 Clickeze Ultra Cube Track, Color: White |
| SC-1 Shower Curtain | InPro Shower Curtain | Super Biostat Liner; To be selected from MFG Standard; weighted hem |
| PC-1 Privacy Curtain | Inpro | Shield by Panaz; To be selected from MFG full range of colors. |

DA. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL PROTECTION

| Item/Product NO. | Material | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name//Finish |
|---|---|---|---|
| Corner Guards (CG)/ SM-20N-PH | Vinyl | CS Acrocvyn | 265 Fog/Suede |
| Wall Guards (RWG/WC-40N-PH | Vinyl | CS Acrocvyn | 265 Fog/Suede |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wall Protection (RWC) | Vinyl | CS Acrovyn | 265 Fog/Suede |
| Chair Rail (CR)/BG-30N | Vinyl | CS Acrovyn | 265 Fog/Suede |
| Bumper Guard (BR)/SCR-40N | Vinyl | CS Acrovyn | 314 Ozark/Suede |
| Handrail (HR)/ HRWS-6C | Wood w/ stainless steel end-caps and wall brackets | CS Acrovyn | #60 Light Oak Finish |

J. SECTION 10 13 00 / 10 14 00, INTERIOR SIGNS

| Sign Type | Component | Manufacturer/Collection | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Room Signage | Text | Innerface/6.0 Module | White |
| | Background | Innerface/ 6.0 Module | Black |
| Biohazard Signage | Per VA Standards | | VA Standard |

K. SECTION 10 44 13, FIRE EXTNGUISHER CABINETS

| Component | Material | Finish |
|---|---|---|
| Interior | Baked Enamel | White Semi Gloss |
| Exterior | Primed for Field Paint | VA standard |

O. SECTION 10 28 00, TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

P. SECTION 10 28 00, TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES – AUTOMATED/SENSOR ACCESSORIES REQUIRED

| Item | Material | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Grab Bars | Stainless Steel | Bradley Corp | Model 832 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Toilet Tissue Dispenser | Stainless Steel | | VA Standard |
| ADA Pedestal Bench | Steel Pedestals; Hardwood or HDPE Top | Global Industries | ADA Pedestal T9C269860 |
| Mirrors | Stainless Steel | Bradley Corp | Model 780 Series Float Glass Mirror Concealed Mounting |
| Paper Towel Dispenser Large | Stainless Steel | Kimberly-Clark | MOD Electronic Model KCC34348 Location: Coordinate with VA |
| Paper Towel Dispenser Slim | Stainless Steel | Kimberly Clark | Electronic Slimroll Dispenser, Model KCC47196; Location: Coordinate with VA |

**2.12 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS**

B. SECTION 12 32 00, WOOD CASEWORK

| Item Type | Location | Finish/Color |
|---|---|---|
| Casework (Laminate) PL-1 | Formica | Black Riftwood 6416NG |

C. SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS AND ACCESSORIES

| Type | Manufacturer/Finish/Color |
|---|---|
| Solid Surface | Corian/White Jasmine |
| Engineered Quartz | Zodiaq/Polished/Cloud White |

**2.13 DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

**PART III EXECUTION**

**3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS**

| FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS | |
|---|---|
| Term | Abbreviation |
| | |
| Access Flooring | AF |
| Accordion Folding Partition | AFP |
| Acoustical Ceiling | AT |
| Acoustical Ceiling, Special Faced | AT (SP) |
| Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling | AMP |
| Acoustical Wall Panel | AWP |
| Acoustical Wall Treatment | AWT |
| Acoustical Wallcovering | AWF |
| Anodized Aluminum Colored | AAC |
| Anodized Aluminum Natural Finish | AA |
| Baked On Enamel | BE |
| Brick Face | BR |
| Brick Flooring | BF |
| Brick Paving | BP |
| Carpet | CP |
| Carpet Athletic Flooring | CAF |
| Carpet Module Tile | CPT |
| Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick | CGFB |
| Ceramic Mosaic Tile | FTCT |
| Concrete | C |
| Concrete Masonry Unit | CMU |
| Divider Strips Marble | DS MB |
| Epoxy Coating | EC |
| Epoxy Resin Flooring | ERF |
| Existing | E |
| Exposed Divider Strips | EXP |
| Exterior | EXT |
| Exterior Finish System | EFS |
| Exterior Paint | EXT-P |
| Exterior Stain | EXT-ST |
| Fabric Wallcovering | WF |
| Facing Tile | SCT |
| Feature Strips | FS |
| Floor Mats & Frames | FM |
| Floor Tile, Mosaic | FT |
| Fluorocarbon | FC |
| Folding Panel Partition | FP |
| Foot Grille | FG |
| Glass Masonry Unit | GUMU |
| Glazed Face CMU | GCMU |
| Glazed Structural Facing Tile | SFTU |
| Granite | GT |
| Gypsum Wallboard | GWB |
| High Glazed Coating | SC |
| Latex Mastic Flooring | LM |
| Linear Metal Ceiling | LMC |
| Linear Wood Ceiling | LWC |
| Marble | MB |
| Material | MAT |
| Mortar | M |
| Multi-Color Coating | MC |
| Natural Finish | NF |

| | |
|---|---|
| Paint | P |
| Paver Tile | PVT |
| Perforated Metal Facing (Tile or Panels) | PMF |
| Plaster | PL |
| Plaster High Strength | HSPL |
| Plaster Keene Cement | KC |
| Plastic Laminate | HPDL |
| Polypropylene Fabric Wallcovering | PFW |
| Porcelain Paver Tile | PPT |
| Quarry Tile | QT |
| Radiant Ceiling Panel System | RCP |
| Resilient Stair Tread | RST |
| Rubber Base | RB |
| Rubber Tile Flooring | RT |
| Spandrel Glass | SLG |
| Stain | ST |
| Stone Flooring | SF |
| Structural Clay | SC |
| Suspension Decorative | SDG |

| | |
|---|---|
| Grids<br>Grids | |
| Terrazzo Portland Cement | PCT |
| Terrazzo Tile | TT |
| Terrazzo, Thin Set | |
| Textured Gypsum Ceiling Panel | TGC |
| Textured Metal Ceiling Panel | TMC |
| Thin set Terrazzo | TST |
| Veneer Plaster | VP |
| Vinyl Base | VB |
| Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering | W |
| Vinyl Composition Tile | VCT |
| Vinyl Sheet Flooring | VSF |
| Vinyl Sheet Flooring (Welded Seams) | WSF |
| Wall Border | WB |
| Wood | WD |

**3.2 FINSIH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS**

DESIGNER NOTE: Do not substitute these symbols. Add new symbols as required.

Symbol Definition
** Same finish as adjoining walls
- No color required
E Existing
XX To match existing
EFTR Existing finish to remain
RM Remove

**3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE**

DESIGNER NOTE: Copy as stated for projects requiring alterations.

A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.

DESIGNER NOTE: Use the schedule below to edit for rooms on project include existing rooms demolished and delete new section not part of new work. Use new section to show revision to existing work. Delete exist Sections for new construction.

**--- E N D---**

# SECTION 09 22 16
# NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.

B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

C. Section 05 36 00, STEEL DECKING

D. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS and Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.

C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Studs, runners and accessories.
2. Hanger inserts.
3. Channels (Rolled steel).
4. Furring channels.
5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.

2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
3. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING**

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

**2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)**

A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
   1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
   2. Runners same thickness as studs.
   3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).

B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.

C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.

D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.

E. Shaft Wall Framing:
   1. Conform to rated wall construction.
   2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
   3. E Studs.
   4. J Runners.
   5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

**2.3 FURRING CHANNELS**

A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.

B. Resilient furring channels:
   1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
   2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. "Z" Furring Channels:
   1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.

2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

**2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES**

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.

2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

**2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)**

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA**

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

**3.2 INSTALLING STUDS**

A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.

B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.

D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.

E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.

G. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

H. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

I. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

**3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY**

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:
1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

**3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES**

A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

**3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS**

A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
   1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
   2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.

B. New exposed concrete slabs:
   1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
   2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
   3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.

C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
   1. Use pull down tabs when available.
   2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.

D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.

E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
   1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.

2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.

F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.

G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

.

H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

**3.7 TOLERANCES**

A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 29 00
# GYPSUM BOARD

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.

C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

D. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

### 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.

C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
2. Finishing materials.
3. Laminating adhesive.
4. Gypsum board, each type.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
3. Typical shaft wall assembly.

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C475-15.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

C840-13.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

C919-12.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications

C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C1047-14.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base

C1177-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

C1178/C1178M-18.....Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Panel

C1658-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels

C1396-14.....Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

**2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD**

A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

**2.3 ACCESSORIES**

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

**2.4 FASTENERS**

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

**2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE**

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
   1. Two sides of partitions:
      a. Fire rated partitions.
      b. Smoke partitions.
      c. Sound rated partitions.
      d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
      e. Corridor partitions.
   2. One side of partitions or furring:
      a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
      b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
      c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
   3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.

B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
   1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
   2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
   3. At existing ceilings.

**3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.

B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.

E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.

F. Ceilings:

1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
2. For two-ply assembles:
   a. Use perpendicular application.
   b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.

G. Walls:

1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
   a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
   b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.

9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:

a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.

H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
   a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
   b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
   a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
   b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
   c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
   d. Where shown.

**3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING**

A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.

C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.

D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.

E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

**3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD**

A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for al finished areas open to public view.

B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:

1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

**3.6 REPAIRS**

A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction .

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 30 13**
**CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies tile, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, uncoupling membranes, and tile backer board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Tile, each type, each color, each size.

C. Product Data:

1. Tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
3. Cementitious backer unit.

D. Installer Qualifications:

1. Submit letter stating installer’s experience.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.

B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years’ experience.

B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.

C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

**1.6 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble WorkA108/A118/A136-14 Installation of Ceramic Tile

A108.01-13.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades

A108.02-13.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship

A108.1A-14.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1B-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.1C-10.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A108.4-09.....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive

A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy

A108.8-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout

A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework

A108.13-10.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone

A118.1-12.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive

A118.4-12.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

A118.5-10.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts

A118.6-10.....Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.7-10.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation

A118.9-10.....Cementitious Backer Units

A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation

A136.1-13.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile

A137.1-12.....American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1064/A1064M-14.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

C109/C109M-13.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens)

C241/C241M-13.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic

C348-14.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in thickness

C979/C979M-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Panel Products

C1027-09.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

C1127-01(R2009).....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface

C1178/C1178M-13.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

C1325-14.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units

C1353/C1353M-09(R2013)..Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary Platform, Double-Head Abraser

D1204-14.....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at Elevated Temperature

D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

D2497-07(R2012).....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base Filament Single Yarns

D3045-92(R2010).....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load

D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications

D5109-12.....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring Boards

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007

F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):

Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2014)

DCOF AcuTest-2012.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TILE:**

A. General

1. Comply with ANSI A137.1:

a. Tile: Specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. PT-1, Porcelain tile

1. Technical Data:

a. Size: 12” x 24”

b. Finish: Specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

c. Color: Specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

d. Breaking Strength: >500 lbs., ASTM C648
e. Bond Strength: >200psi, ASTM C482
f. Chemical Resistance: Unaffected, ASTM C650.
g. Frost Resistance: Resistant, ASTM C1026
h. Water Absorption: <0.20%, ASTM C373
i. Scratch Hardness: 7, Mohs Scale
j. Manufactured in US: Yes

C. PT-2, Porcelain tile
1. Technical Data:
a. Size: 3” x 3”
b. Finish: Specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
c. Color: Specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
d. Breaking Strength:>500 lbf, ASTM C648
e. Bond Strength: >200psi, ASTM C482
f. Chemical Resistance: Unaffected, ASTM C650.
g. Frost Resistance: Resistant, ASTM C1026
h. Water Absorption: <0.20%, ASTM C373
i. Scratch Hardness: 7, Mohs Scale
j. Manufactured in US: Yes

D. PT-3, Porcelain tile
1. Technical Data:
a. Size: 12” x 24”
b. Finish: Specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
c. Color: Specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
d. Breaking Strength:>500 lbf, ASTM C648
e. Bond Strength: >200psi, ASTM C482
f. Chemical Resistance: Unaffected, ASTM C650.
g. Frost Resistance: Resistant, ASTM C1026
h. Water Absorption: <0.20%, ASTM C373
i. Scratch Hardness: 7, Mohs Scale
j. Manufactured in US: Yes

**2.2 METAL TRIM AND THRESHOLDS:**

A. Bullnose profile for wall tile.

1. Description: : bullnose-type profile with symmetrically rounded visible surface with 1/4" (6 mm) radius, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer.
    a. Provide matching inside corners.
    b. Provide matching outside corners.
    c. See specification for color.

B. Cove profile for wall tile.

1. Description: : trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg that is secured in the mortar bond coat beneath the tile and a reveal that forms a symmetrically rounded outer corner with 1/4" (6 mm) radius along the surface edge.
    a. Provide matching inside corners.
    b. Provide matching outside corners.
    c. See specification for color.

C. Thresholds.

1. General: fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
2. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
3. Material: Stainless steel.

**2.3 BACKER UNITS:**

A. Cementitious Backer Units:

1. Use in showers or wet areas.
2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

**2.4 UNCOUPLING MEMBRANE:**

A. Description: 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick, orange, high-density polyethylene membrane with a grid structure of 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch (12 mm by 12 mm) square cavities, each cut back in a dovetail configuration, and a polypropylene anchoring fleece laminated to its underside. Conforms to definition for uncoupling membranes in the Tile Council of North America Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation and is listed by cUPC to meet or exceed the requirements of the "American national standard specifications for load bearing, bonded, waterproof membranes for thin-

set ceramic tile and dimension stone installation A118.10 and is listed by cUPC, and is evaluated by ICC-ES (see Report No. ESR-2467).

B. Waterproofing seaming membrane:
Provide seams and corners material 0.004 inch (0.1 mm) thick, orange polyethylene membrane, with polypropylene fleece laminated on both sides.

**2.5 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:**

A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.

B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.

C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

**2.6 FASTENERS:**

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
   1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
   2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
   3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
   4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

**2.7 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:**

A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

B. Provide mix per manufacturer's recommendations:
   1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.

H. Waterproofing Membrane:
   1. Description: 0.008 inch (0.2 mm) thick, orange polyethylene membrane, with polypropylene fleece laminated on both sides, which is listed by cUPC to meet or exceed requirements of the "American national standard specifications for load bearing, bonded, waterproof membranes for thin-set ceramic tile and dimension stone installation A118.10 and is listed by cUPC, and is evaluated by ICC-ES (see Report No. ESR-2467).
   2. Corners and seals:
      a. Provide matching preformed inside corners.
      b. Provide matching preformed outside corners.

c. Provide matching preformed pipe seals.

**2.8 GROUTING MATERIALS:**

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 60 and 100 degrees C (140 and 212 degrees F), respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.
2. Color - See Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.

**2.9 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:**

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:

1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
4. Density - 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.

D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.

E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

**2.10 WATER:**

A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.

B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.

C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

**3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:**

A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

**3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
   a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
   b. Float finish .
   c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.

B. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
   1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
   2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
   3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
   4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
   5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
   6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.

C. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin is to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

D. Cleavage Membrane:
   1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
   2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.

E. Walls:
   1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
   2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
   3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
   4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
      a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
      b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1C.
      c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
         1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
         2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.

3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.

d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two (2) coats.

**3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:**

A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.

B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.

C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.

D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.

E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.

F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

G. Joint Treatment:

1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

**3.5 TILE - GENERAL:**

A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.

B. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
   a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
   b. Seal tile joints water tight, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:
   a. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
   b. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
   a. Cover walls and partitions.
10. Joints:
   a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

**3.6 GROUTING:**

A. Grout Type and Location:
   1. Grout for wall and base tile.
B. Workmanship:
   1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
   2. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

**3.7 METAL TRIM AND THRESHOLDS:**

A. Refer to manufacturer's instructions on installation of metal trim and thresholds for tiling.

**3.8 MOVEMENT JOINTS:**

A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant as recommended by manufacturer.
B. TCNA details EJ 171-14.
C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.

**3.9 CLEANING:**

A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.

B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.

C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

**3.10 PROTECTION:**

A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.

B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 51 00**
**ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical units.
2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
3. Adhesive application.
4. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings.
5. Perimeter trim.

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
2. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
3. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
4. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
5. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
6. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
7. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
8. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

9. ASTM E 119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Material
10. ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
11. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems
12. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
13. ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

C. International Building Code
D. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
F. ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
G. International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components
H. International Code Council-Evaluation Services Report - Seismic Engineer Report
I. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials - Seismic Engineer Report
J. California Department of Public Health CDPH/EHLB Emission Standard Method Version 1.1 2010
K. LEED - Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design is a set of rating systems for the design, construction, operation, and maintenance of green buildings
L. International Well Building Standard
M. Mindful Materials
N. Living Building Challenge
O. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreffered).

**1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:
   a. Contracting Officer's Representative.

   b. VA Interior Designer.
   c. Contractor.
   d. Installer.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
   1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product.
   2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
   3. Installation instructions.
   4. Warranty.

D. Samples:
   1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type.
      a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
   2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
   3. Colored markers for access service.
   4. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
   1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
   2. Biobased Content:
      a. Show type and quantity for each product.
      b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
   1. Acoustical units, each type.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
   1. Manufacturer with project experience list .

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
   a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
3. Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

**1.7 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

**1.10 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

**2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

A. Design product complying with specified performance:
   1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360of span, maximum.
B. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119.
C. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
   1. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
   1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.
D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
   1. Recycled Content: 76 percent, recycled content, minimum.
   2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
      a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

**2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

A. General:
   a. Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2, Pattern E, Fire Class A.
   b. Acoustical Panels Type AP.
   c. Surface Texture: Fine.
   d. Composition: Mineral Fiber.
   e. Color: White.
   f. Size: 24x24 in.
   g. Edge Profile: Beveled Tegular 9/16 in for interface with 9/16 in exposed tee grid.
   h. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C423; Classified with UL label on product carton .70.
   i. Attenuation Class (CAC) : ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton 38.

j. Sabin:N/A

k. Articulation Class (AC):

l. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)

m. Light Reflectance (LR) White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.86

n. Recycle Content: Post-Consumer - 0% Pre-Consumer - 76%

o. Material Ingredient Transparency: Health Product Declaration (HPD); Declare Label

p. Life Cycle Assessment: Third Party Certified Environment Product Declaration (EPD)

**2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

A. General: ASTM C635, intermediate-duty , except as otherwise specified.

1. Suspension System Components: Provide the following:

a. Main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.

1) Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Intermediate Duty.

2) Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.

3) Sustainability: Environmetal Product Declaration (EPD), Health Product Declaration (HPD).

b. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

c. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.

d. Edge Moldings and Trim:

1) As recommended by manufacturer.

**2.6 ACCESSORIES**

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

B. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
   1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
   2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

C. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.
   1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

| Color | Service |
|---|---|
| Red | Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls |
| Green | Domestic Water: Valves and Controls |
| Yellow | Chilled Water and Heating Water |
| Orange | Ductwork: Fire Dampers |
| Blue | Ductwork: Dampers and Controls |
| Black | Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum |

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Remove existing acoustical panels and suspension system to permit new installation.
   1. Dispose of other removed materials.

**3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

**3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION**

A. Applications:
   1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.

C. Installation:

1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
   a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
   b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
3. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
   a. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
   b. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
   c. Locate acoustical units providing access to service systems.
4. Adhesive applied tile:
   a. Condition of surface according to ASTM D1779, Note 1, Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.
   b. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.
5. Markers:
   a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
   b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
   c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

**3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.

1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
3. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.

5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

C. Anchorage to Structure:
1. Concrete:
a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck when steel deck does not have attachment device.
b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
2. Steel:
a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
   1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
   2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

E. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:
   1. Install according to ASTM E580.
   2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

**3.5 CEILING TREATMENT**

A. Moldings:
   1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
   2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

B. Perimeter Seal:
   1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
   2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

C. Existing ceiling:
   1. Where extension of existing ceilings occurs, match existing.
   2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
   3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

D. Fire-Rated System:
   1. Total assembly, consisting of the ceiling suspension system, acoustical units, penetrations, structural components and floor or roof construction above, shall meet requirements outlined in drawings.

2. Provide concealed fire protection around penetrations in ceilings for electric and mechanical work, and other penetrations as required to maintain the integrity of the fire-rated assembly.
3. Install fire rated ceiling systems to conform to tested assembly.

**3.6 CLEANING**

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

# SECTION 09 65 13
# RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.
2. Resilient stair treads with integral stair riser..

### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet Flooring Integral Base: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

B. Rubber Tile Flooring at Landings: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

### 1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. F1344-15 - Rubber Floor Tile.
2. F1859-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing.
3. F1860-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing.
4. F1861-08(2012)e1 - Resilient Wall Base.
5. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. RR-T-650E - Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.

D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):

1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
3. Installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.

3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square, each type and color.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
   a. Stair Treads and Sheet Rubber Flooring: Submit FloorScore label.
   b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

**1.5 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

**1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PRODUCTS**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

C. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.

D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

**2.2 RESILIENT BASE**

A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.

1. Type: Rubber; use one type throughout.
2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber.

B. Applications:

1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A - Straight.
2. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

**2.3 RESILIENT STAIR TREADS WITH INTEGRATED STAIR RISER**

A. Resilient Stair Treads with integrated stair riser: Rubber, skid-resistant abrasive strip nosing, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick nosing wear surface tapered to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick at riser.

1. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Composition A, Type 2.
2. Abrasive Strips: Design for access by visually impaired.
3. Nosing: Flexible, accommodating angle between tread and riser; shape suiting sub-tread.
4. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; See drawings.

**2.4 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

A. Primer: Type recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

**2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

A. Leveling Compound: Provide products mixed with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins.

**2.6 ADHESIVES**

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water-based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Correct substrate deficiencies.
   1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
   2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
   3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.

D. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
   1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
   2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.

E. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

F. Perform flooring manufacturer’s recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

**3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
   1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

**3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION**

A. Applications:
   1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
   2. Install resilient base where noted on Interior Elevations.
   3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.

B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
   1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
   2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.

C. Installation:
   1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
   2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.

D. Field form corners and end stops.
   1. V-groove back of outside corner.
   2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.

E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

**3.4 RESILIENT STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION**

A. Install resilient stair treads without joints on each stair tread substrate.
   1. Install full width resilient stair treads on each intermediate and floor landing.

B. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient stair tread and substrate.
   1. Roll resilient stair treads ensuring complete adhesion.

**3.5 CLEANING**

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

B. Clean exposed resilient base, resilient stair treads, and rubber flooring surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
   1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.

C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient stair treads and rubber flooring 72 hours, minimum, after installation.

B. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
   1. Cover resilient stair treads rubber flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
   2. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

C. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
   1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

# SECTION 09 65 19
# RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the installation of luxury vinyl tile, rubber tile and accessories required for a complete installation.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

C. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

D. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Resilient material manufacturer’s recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.

E. Shop Drawings:

1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

F. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**1.4 DELIVERY:**

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

**1.5 STORAGE:**

A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
   a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
   b. Career long training.
   c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
   d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

**1.7 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

D2047-11.....Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine

D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

D4078-02(R2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish

E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source

E662-14.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

E1155/E1155M-14.....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers

F510/F510M-14.....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method

F710-11.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

F925-13.....Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring

F1344-12(R2013).....Rubber Floor Tile

F1700-13a.....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile

F1869-11.....Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170-11.....Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes

F2195-13.....Linoleum Floor Tile

C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.

B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.

C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

D. Slip Resistance – Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

**2.2 RUBBER TILE (RB):**

A. Tile Standard: ASTM F1344, Class I-B, homogeneous rubber tile, through mottled .

B. Hardness: Not less than 85 as required by ASTM F1344 , measured using Shore, Type A durometer per ASTM D2240.

C. Wearing Surface: Textured

D. Thickness: 3.17 mm (0.125 inch).

E. Size: 610 x 610 mm (24 x 24 inches)

F. Color and Texture: See COLOR SCHEDULE 090600.

**2.5 LUXURY VINYL TILE:**

A. ASTM F1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Tile, Type B.

B. Thickness: 3.0 MM (0.118”).

C. Size: 7.09”X47.24”

D. Top Coat: HP Urethane Coating with Ceramic Bead

E. ASTM E648 (NFPA 253 and FTM Standard 372) Critical Radiant Flux/Flammability: 0.84 W/cm2 Class I (≥0.45 W/cm2) - Meets Requirements

F. Chemical Resistance: ASTM F925; pass.

G. Antimicrobial incorporated into the wear layer which effectively inhibits bacterial growth on the flooring surface.

H. Wear Layer: 0.7 mm (0.028” or 28 mils).

I. Passes ANSI B101.3 Dynamic Coefficeient of Friction: Acceptable Traction Surface Wet DCOF.

**2.6 ADHESIVES:**

A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer’s descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

**2.7 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:**

A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**2.8 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:**

A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**2.9 POLISH AND CLEANERS:**

A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.

B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

**2.10 MOULDING:**

A. Provide tapered mouldings of rubber clear anodized aluminum and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.

B. Refer to 09 06 00 COLOR SCHEDULE for types of edge striping to use.

B. Fasteners for Aluminum Moldings: Stainless steel of type required for substrate condition.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

**3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:**

A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.

**3.3 INSTALLATION:**

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.

B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.

C. Tile Layout:

1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.

D. Application:

1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

**3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:**

A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.

B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.

E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

**3.5 LOCATION:**

A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.

B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 67 23.30**
**RESINOUS (EPOXY BASE) HIGH PERFORMANCE DECORATIVE MORTAR FLOORING (RES-6)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies a seamless resinous (epoxy resin composition) and aliphatic poly urethane sealer, flooring systems with integral cove base. Application method is troweled in place resinous (urethane) mortar with flake broadcast topping, which is then sealed with a top coat.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Concrete and Moisture Vapor Barrier: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

B. Substrate Preparation for Floor Finishes: Section 09 05 16.

C. Color and location of each type of resinous (epoxy resin composition) flooring: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Floor Drains: Division 22, PLUMBING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product to be provided.
2. Application and installation instructions.
3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Sustainable Submittal:

1. Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and pre consumer recycled content.
   a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content, and low emitting materials.
2. Product data for Environmental Quality Credit EQ 4.2 low emitting materials, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.
3. Product data for Material Resource Credit MR 4.1, 12%-35% post-consumer recycled glass content.

E. Samples:

1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces. Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.

F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:
1. Patterns.
2. Edge configurations.

G. Certifications and Approvals:
1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
2. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.

H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been in use for a minimum of (5) five years.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of (5) five years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
2. Contractor shall have completed at least (5) five projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least (5) five projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.

3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.

C. Source Limitations:
1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

D. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48 inch (1200 mm) square floor area selected by VA Resident Engineer.
a. Include 48 inch (1200 mm) length of integral cove base.
2. Test mock-up with anticipated chemicals to be used in the designated area.
3. Approved mockups not damaged during the testing may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
4. Sign off from VA Resident Engineer on texture for slip resistance and clean ability must be complete before installation of flooring system.

E. Pre-Installation Conference:
1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
2. Attendance:
a. Contractor
b. VA Resident Engineer
c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
3. Review the following:
a. Environmental requirements
1) Air and surface temperature
2) Relative humidity
3) Ventilation
4) Dust and contaminates
b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
c. Inspect and discus condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed

d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
e. Design and edge conditions.
f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (epoxy resin composition) flooring system
g. Application and repair
h. Field quality control
i. Cleaning
j. Protection of coating systems
k. One-year inspection and maintenance
l. Coordination with other work

F. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.

G. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the resinous flooring systems installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

**1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.

C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).

D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.

E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.

F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No On site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
2. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured per referenced section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Standard cure time a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.
   a. Resinous flooring applications where moisture testing resulting in readings exceeding limits as defined in this specification under part 3, section 3.4, paragraph B, shall employ an multiple component 15 mil thick system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete.
   b. Application at a minimum thickness of 15 mils, over properly prepared concrete substrate as defined in section 3.4.
   c. Moisture suppression system must meet the design standards as follows:

| Property | Test | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Tensile Strength | ASTM D638 | 4,400 psi |
| Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.) | EPA & LEED | 25 grams per liter |
| Permeance | ASTM E96 @ 16mils/ 0.4mm on concrete | 0.1 perms |
| Tensile Modulus | ASTM D638 | $1.9X10^5$ psi |
| Percent Elongation | ASTM D638 | 12% |
| Cure Rate | Per manufactures Data | 4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% bond to concrete failure |

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

A. Work subject to the terms of the Article “Warranty of Construction” FAR clause 52.246-21.

B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly for both material and workmanship for a extended period of (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacings," ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/C0722-04R12, www.astm.org.

1. Specification covers the requirements for aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C307 (2012).....Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings

C413 (2012).....Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings and Polymer Concretes

C531 (2012).....Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes

C579 (2012).....Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes

C580 (2012).....Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes

D638 (2010).....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D1308 (2013).....Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes

D2240 (2015).....Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

D2794 (2010).....Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation Impact

D4060(2014).....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser

D4259 (2012).....Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance

D7234 (2012).....Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers

E96/E96M (2015).....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

F1869 (2011).....Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

F2170 (2011).....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RESINOUS FLOORING**

A. System Descriptions:

1. Monolithic, multi-component urethane chemistry, steel trowel applied resinous flooring mortar system, nominal 3/16"/5mm thick system comprised of a penetrating primer, multi component 100% solids epoxy mortar, grout coat sealer and clear VOC compliant, aliphatic polyurethane non-reflective finish.
2. Decorative quartz broadcast systems will not produce textured surface. Surface must be smooth. Steel trowel installation.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify mortar base product, build up layers of broadcast systems will not be accepted. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer’s standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer:

a. Material Basis: Urethane primer.
b. Resin: Urethane.

c. Formulation Description: (2) two component, low viscosity, urethane.
d. Application Method: Squeegee and nap roller.
e. Number of Coats: (1) one.

2. Body Coat(s):

a. Material Basis: Body coat as recommended by manufacturer.
b. Resin: Urethane 100% solids.
c. Formulation Description: 4 components.
d. Application Method: Screed and Metal trowel.

1) Thickness of Coats: 1/8”/ 3mm, with primer coat
2) Number of Coats: One.

3. Under coat: Bonding coat for vinyl flake broadcast.

a. Material Basis: Epoxy undercoat recommended by manufacturer.
b. Resin: Epoxy
c. Formulation Description: 100% solids.
d. Type: Pigmented.
e. Number of Coats: one

4. Broadcast: Vinyl Flake.

a. Material Basis: Flake as recommended by manufacturer.
b. Formulation Description: Decorative flake for broadcasting.
c. Type: Tweed (chips to be mixed in Mfg. facility) Small or Micro
d. Finish: standard.
e. Number of Coats: one.

5. Topcoat:

a. Material Basis: Topcoat as recommended by manufacturer.
b. Resin: Aliphatic polyaspartic.
c. Formulation Description: Two-component, UV resistant
d. Type: Clear.
e. Finish: Matte.
f. Number of Coats: Two.

D. System Characteristics:

1. Color and Pattern: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.
2. Integral cove base: 1 inch (25.4 mm) radius epoxy mortar cove keyed into concrete substrate. Verify cove base installation with manufacturer’s system.

E. Physical Properties:

1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

| Property | Test | Value |
|---|---|---|
| Compressive Strength | ASTM C579 | 6,000 psi after 7 days |
| Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.) | EPA & LEED | Below 50 g/l |
| Tensile Strength | ASTM C307 | 1,500 psi |
| Flexural Modulus of Elasticity | ASTM C580 | 5.0 x $10^5$ psi |
| Water Absorption | ASTM C413 | 0.1% |
| Impact Resistance | ASTM D2794 | > 160 in. lbs |
| Abrasion Resistance | ASTM D4060 Cs-17 wheel, 1000 cycles | 0.06 gm maximum weight loss |
| Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion | ASTM C531 | 1.8x $10^{-5}$ mm/ °C mm |
| Hardness Shore D | ASTM D2240 | 85 to 90 |
| Bond Strength | ASTM D7234 | 100% Bond to concrete failure |

F. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 - 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/D1308-02R07, www.astm.org. No effect to the following exposures:

1. Acetic acid (5%)
2. Ammonium hydroxide (10%)
3. Citric Acid (50%)
4. Fatty Acid
5. Motor Oil, 20W
6. Hydrochloric acid (20%)
7. Sodium Chloride
8. Sodium Hypochlorite (10%)
9. Sodium Hydroxide (30%)
10. Sulfuric acid (25%)
11. Urine, Feces
12. Hydrogen peroxide (10%)

**2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

A. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. No Single component or cementitious materials.

B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service and joint condition indicated.

C. Pitching and leveling: Use a four component fast setting Urethane grout. Moisture resistant polyurethane based grout designed for permanent repairs under flooring system, per manufacturer recommendation. . See drawings 1/4” per foot slope to drains. Use standard drain detail, saw-cut and chase.

D. Cove Base Radius: For solid radius integral cove base, resinous troweled mortar product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Allowances to be made for product per manufacturers recommendation.

E. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and primer and body coats indicated.

**2.3 BASE CAP STRIP**

A. Zinc cove strip

B. Shape for 2mm depth of base material, "J" or “L” configuration.

C. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION**

A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous flooring system with integral base is to be installed with the VA Resident Engineer.

B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work. See section 3.4, 3.

**3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70 and 90 degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.

B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.

C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.

1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

**3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA Resident Engineer for the seamless resinous flooring system with integral cove base and trench liner

B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

**3.4 PREPARATION**

A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.

B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.

1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:
   a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and re circulates the shot by vacuum pickup.
   b. Comply with ASTM D4259 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
   a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of [5 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
   b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous Non - climatic flooring shall not exceed 5 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24 hour period. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous climatic flooring shall not exceed 6 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0002155 kPa) over a 24 hour period.
   c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer’s recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.
   d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.

e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.

F. Prepare wall to receive integral cove base :

1. Verify wall material is acceptable for resinous flooring application, if not, install material (e.g. cement board) to receive base.
2. Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
3. Install base prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
4. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

**3.5 APPLICATION**

A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.

1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Apply primer where required by resinous system, over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Integral Cove Base: To achieve an integral radius, apply cove base mortar mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners. Refer to detail drawings.

D. Mix and apply mortar base as indicated for flooring system and at coverage rates recommended in writing by manufacturer. Screed mortar materials, compact and smooth mortar base with steel finishing trowels.

E. Apply undercoat bonding for broadcast flakes. squeegee in thickness indicated for flooring system. Back roll liquids with finish rollers.

F. Broadcasts: Vinyl chip, in number of coats indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer

G. Apply topcoat(s) in number of coats indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.
rates.

**3.6 TERMINATIONS**

A. Chase edges to “lock” the coating system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.

B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal coating onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.

C. Trenches: Continue coating system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks.

D. Treat floor drains by chasing the coating to lock in place at point of termination.

**3.7 JOINTS AND CRACKS**

A. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection.

B. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.

C. Discontinue floor coating system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

**3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Material Sampling: Owner may at any time and any numbers of times during resinous flooring application require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.

1. Owner will engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.

**3.9 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process. Close area of application for a minimum of 18 hours.

B. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation. Where temporary covering is required for this purpose, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for protective materials and method of application. General Contractor is responsible for protection and cleaning of surfaces after final coats.

C. Cleaning: Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 68 00**
**CARPETING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Manufacturer, Color and Style of Carpet and Edge Strip: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

C. Resilient Wall Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

D. Testing of Concrete Floors Before Installation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in carpet installation with a minimum three (3) years' experience and employing experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program, and a valid OSHA 10 certification.

1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
   a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
   b. Career long training.
   c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
   d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

C. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.

2. Manufacturer’s printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.

D. Samples:

1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.

E. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.

F. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer’s maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

G. Installer’s Qualifications.

H. Manufacturer’s warranty.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer’s original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer’s brand name, size, dye lot number and related information. Transport carpet to job site in a manner that prevents damage and distortion that might render it unusable. When bending or folding is unavoidable for delivery purposes, unfold carpet and lay flat immediately.

B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer’s brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.

C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Before installation, acclimate carpet to the atmospheric conditions of the areas in which it will be installed for 2 days prior to installation

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature between 18 - 35 degrees C (65 - 95 degrees F) with a maximum relative humidity of 65 percent for two (2) days before installation, during installation and for three (3) days after installation.

B. Minimum Substrate Surface Temperature: 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) at time of installation.

C. Three (3) days after installation, maintain minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for the duration of the contract.

**1.7 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their carpet for a minimum of ten (10) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard

C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):

16-04.....Colorfastness to Light

134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets

165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method

174-11.....Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

D1335-12.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

D3278-96(R2011).....Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus

D5116-10.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products

D5252-11.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

D5417-11.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

E648-14c.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CIS.....Carpet Installation Standard

G. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL)

H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

2551-81.....Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings

I. U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC):

16 CFR 1630.....Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CARPET:**

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
2. Type:
   a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.
   b. Carpet Type: Modular tile 18 by 36 inch tiles.
   c. Pile Type: Multilevel loop. Pile type and thickness must conform to ADA requirements.
   d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark), nylon continuous filament. 100% Solution Dyed Nylon.
3. Static Control: Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
4. Backing Materials: Provide backing for release adhesive for modular tile installations. For healthcare installations, provide impervious moisture backing that is 100 percent PVC free.

   a. Modular Tile:
      1) Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard composite materials .
5. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet to be tested and have the minimum 3.5 – 4.0 severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified in the ASTM standard.

6. Tuft Bind: Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 36 N (8 pound) average force for modular carpet tile .
7. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
8. Colorfastness to Light (AATCC 16, Option 3): Color change between the exposed and unexposed carpet areas equivalent to a minimum of Grade 4 on the Gray Scale for Color Change after an exposure of 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) for all specified colors.
9. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb./inch) between secondary backing.
10. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
    a. Comply with 16 CFR 1630.
    b. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E648.
    c. Class I: Minimum critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter (2.9 watts per square inch).
    e. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities to be Class I.
11. Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
    a. Minimum APYD 6000.
12. VOC Limits: Use carpet that complies with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D5116:
    a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
    b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
    c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
    d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.

**2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER:**

A. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum Materials are to have a VOC maximum of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

**2.3 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING):**

A.Resilient Edge Strip:

1. 2. Transition to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
3. Edge strip as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. Contractor to prepare and test surfaces to receive carpet and adhesives as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

**3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION:**

A. Isolate area of installation from rest of building.
B. Perform all work by manufacturer’s approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer’s printed instructions and CRI CIS.
C. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer’s printed instructions.
D. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least three (3) days following installation.
E. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation.
F. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.
G. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
H. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

**3.3 MODULAR TILE INSTALLATION:**

A. Install per CRI CIS, Adhesive Application.
B. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
C. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
D. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

**3.4 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION**

A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.

B. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive. Apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

**3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:**

A. Once a carpet installation is complete, clean up scrap materials and debris, and vacuum the area, using manufacturer-approved equipment. Inspect seams carefully for evenness and protruding backing yarns, and inspect the perimeter of the installation for an acceptable finished appearance.

B. Protect installed carpet if furniture is being moved, by laying plywood, fiberboard or porous non-staining sheeting material for minimum time practical. Based on manufacturer guidelines, protect carpet from rolling or foot traffic. Protect against other materials or renovation or construction activities, including dust, debris, paint, contractor traffic, until it is ready for its final use.

C. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.

D. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00**
**PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint Removal: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

D. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 11 - EQUIPMENT; Division 12 - FURNISHINGS; Division 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION; Division 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT; Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 – HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.

E. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

F. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

G. Glazed wall surfacing or tile like coatings: Section 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Painter qualifications.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
   a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
   b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   c. Product type and color.
   d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

F. Sample of identity markers if used.

G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
5. Plastic floor coating.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:

1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.

2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.

C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.

D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

**1.6 MOCK-UP PANEL:**

A. Finish and texture approved by COR will be used as a standard of quality and workmanship for remainder of work.

B. Repaint individual areas which are not approved, as determined by the COR, until approval is received.

**1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Lead-Base Paint:

a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

**1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH**

A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
1. The applicable manufacturer’s Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012......Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. ASME International (ASME):

A13.1-07(R2013).........Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59...............Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-1272A...............Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)

F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A..............Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1.......................Aluminum Paint

4.......................Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

5.......................Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer

7.......................Exterior Oil Wood Primer

8.......................Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1

9.......................Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6

10......................Exterior Latex, Flat

11......................Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss

18......................Organic Zinc Rich Primer

22......................Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F)

27......................Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss

31......................Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss

36......................Knot Sealer

43......................Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

44......................Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

45......................Interior Primer Sealer

46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss
60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
91.....Wood Filler Paste
94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5

163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

**2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:**

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.

D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.

8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.

9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

1.4 Biobased Content

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

| Material Type | Percent by Weight |
|---|---|
| Interior Paint | 20 percent biobased material |
| Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd | 67 percent biobased material |
| Exterior Paint | 20 percent biobased material |
| Wood & Concrete Stain | 39 percent biobased content |
| Polyurethane Coatings | 25 percent biobased content |
| Water Tank Coatings | 59 percent biobased content |
| Wood & Concrete Sealer- Membrane Concrete Sealers | 11 percent biobased content |
| Wood & Concrete Sealer- Penetrating Liquid | 79 percent biobased content |

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:**

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.

2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
   a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
   b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
   a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
   b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
   c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

**3.2 INSPECTION:**

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

**3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated

materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.

F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.

H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer’s recommendations before applying succeeding coats.

I. All suction spots or “hot spots” in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.

J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

**3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer’s instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   a. Concrete: 12 percent.
   b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
   c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
   d. Wood: 15 percent.
   e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
   f. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Wood:
1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
   a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
   b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
   a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
   b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
   a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
   b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum,Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar required for project. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

**3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:**

A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

**3.6 APPLICATION:**

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.

1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in “Building and Structural Work Field Painting”; “Work not Painted”; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

**3.7 PRIME PAINTING:**

A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.

C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.

E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:

1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
   a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5(Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent) is scheduled.
   b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.

2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.

F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) . Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) or MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating finish is specified.
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) .
5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

G. Gypsum Board:
1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1 MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5): Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) respectively .

2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in shower and bathrooms.

4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) or MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating).

**3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:**

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
   a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
   b. Two (2) coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
   c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
   d. One (1) coat of MPI 101 primer over two (2) coats of waterborne light industrial coating MPI 163 on exposed surfaces in. Steel is to be blast cleaned to SSPC 10/NACE No. 2.
   e. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
   f. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint ).
   g. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating.

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
4. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
3. Paint Finish:
   a. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss.

b. One (1) coat MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire retardant, MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved), intumescent type, on exposed wood in attics with floors used for mechanical equipment and above ceilings where shown .

c. One (1) coat of MPI 45 Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

d. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).

**3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:**

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.

B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".

C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.

D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.

E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.

G. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.

H. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

I. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

**3.11 PAINT COLOR:**

A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".

C. Coat Colors:

1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.

2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.

3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
   1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
   2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

**3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.

C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

D. Paint after tests have been completed.

E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.

F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

G. Omit field painting of items specified in “BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING”; “Building and Structural Work not Painted”.

H. Color:
   1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
   2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
      a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
2. Interior Locations:
a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One (1) coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one (1) coat of MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating)).
c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
d. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:

1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
2) Medical waste incinerator.
3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.

3. Other exposed locations:
   a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
   b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss.

**3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:**

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
   1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
   3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
   4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
   5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
   1. Prefinished items:
      a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
      b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
   2. Finished surfaces:
      a. Hardware except ferrous metal.

b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.

3. Concealed surfaces:
   a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
   b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
   c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
4. Moving and operating parts:
   a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
   b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
5. Labels:
   a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
   b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
6. Galvanized metal:
   a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
   b. Gas Storage Racks.
   c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.
9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
10. Face brick.
11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
15. Wood Shingles.

**3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on

exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
   a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
   b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
   c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
   d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

| PIPING | COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING | COLOR OF BACKGROUND | COLOR OF LETTERS | LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Blow-off | | Green | White | Blow-off |
| Boiler Feedwater | | Green | White | Blr Feed |
| A/C Condenser Water Supply | | Green | White | A/C Cond Wtr Sup |
| A/C Condenser Water Return | | Green | White | A/C Cond Wtr Ret |
| Chilled Water Supply | | Green | White | Ch. Wtr Sup |
| Chilled Water Return | | Green | White | Ch. Wtr Ret |
| Shop Compressed Air | | Blue | White | Shop Air |
| Air-Instrument Controls | | Green | White | Air-Inst Cont |
| Drain Line | | Green | White | Drain |
| Emergency Shower | | Green | White | Emg Shower |
| High Pressure Steam | | Green | White | H.P. _____* |
| High Pressure Condensate | | | | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Return | | Green | White | H.P. Ret ____* |
| Medium Pressure Steam | | Green | White | M. P. Stm ____* |
| Medium Pressure Condensate Return | | Green | White | M.P. Ret _____* |
| Low Pressure Steam | | Green | White | L.P. Stm _____* |
| Low Pressure Condensate Return | | Green | White | L.P. Ret _____* |
| High Temperature Water Supply | | Green | White | H. Temp Wtr Sup |
| High Temperature Water Return | | Green | White | H. Temp Wtr Ret |
| Hot Water Heating Supply | | Green | White | H. W. Htg Sup |
| Hot Water Heating Return | | Green | White | H. W. Htg Ret |
| Gravity Condensate Return | | Green | White | Gravity Cond Ret |
| Pumped Condensate Return | | Green | White | Pumped Cond Ret |
| Vacuum Condensate Return | | Green | White | Vac Cond Ret |
| (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil) | | | | |
| Boiler Water Sampling | | Green | White | Sample |
| Chemical Feed | | Green | White | Chem Feed |
| Continuous Blow-Down | | Green | White | Cont. B D |
| Pumped Condensate | | Green | White | Pump Cond |
| Pump Recirculating | | Green | White | Pump-Recirc. |
| Vent Line | | Green | White | Vent |
| Alkali | | Orange | Black | Alk |
| Bleach | | Orange | Black | Bleach |
| Detergent | | Yellow | Black | Det |
| Liquid Supply | | Yellow | Black | Liq Sup |
| Reuse Water | | Yellow | Black | Reuse Wtr |
| Cold Water (Domestic) | White | Green | White | C.W. Dom |
| Hot Water (Domestic) | | | | |
| Supply | White | Yellow | Black | H.W. Dom |
| Return | White | Yellow | Black | H.W. Dom Ret |
| Tempered Water | White | Yellow | Black | Temp. Wtr |
| Ice Water | | | | |
| Supply | White | Green | White | Ice Wtr |
| Return | White | Green | White | Ice Wtr Ret |
| Reagent Grade Water | | Green | White | RG |
| Reverse Osmosis | | Green | White | RO |
| Sanitary Waste | | Green | White | San Waste |
| Sanitary Vent | | Green | White | San Vent |
| Storm Drainage | | Green | White | St Drain |
| Pump Drainage | | Green | White | Pump Disch |
| Chemical Resistant Pipe | | | | |
| Waste | | Orange | Black | Acid Waste |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vent | | Orange | Black | Acid Vent |
| Atmospheric Vent | | Green | White | ATV |
| Silver Recovery | | Green | White | Silver Rec |
| Oral Evacuation | | Green | White | Oral Evac |
| Fuel Gas | | Yellow | Black | Gas |
| Fire Protection Water | | | | |
| Sprinkler | Red | Red | White | Auto Spr |
| Standpipe | Red | Red | White | Stand |
| Sprinkler | Red | Red | White | Drain |

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
   a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
   b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
   c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
   d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
   e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
   f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
   a. Use black on concrete columns.
   b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

**3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.

B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 96 59**
**RESINOUS SPECIALTY GLAZED URTHANE/EPOXY/UVC COATING SYSTEMS FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS (RES-W,SC1 AND SC2).**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance seamless glazed wall coating system on new or existing surfaces including masonry CMU and wall board substrates.
   1. Interior substrates:
      a. Wall board substrates.

B. Wall systems consist of multi component epoxy, urethane, and/or UVC coating systems.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

Color and room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
   1. Description of each product to be provided.
   2. Application and installation instructions.
   3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Sustainable Submittal:
   1. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.

E. Samples:
   1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
   2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous wall/ceiling system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.

G. Certification and Approval:
   1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrata compliance.
   2. Manufacturer's approval of installer.

3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.

H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous coating for wall/ceiling system has been in use for a minimum of five years.

B. Manufacturer Field Technical Service Representatives: Resinous flooring manufacture shall retain the services of Field Technical Service Representatives who are trained specifically on installing the system to be used on the project.

1. Field Technical Services Representatives shall be employed by the system manufacture to assist in the quality assurance and quality control process of the installation and shall be available to perform field problem solving issues with the installer.

C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous product manufacturer, who is experienced in applying resinous coating for wall/ceiling systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of 5 years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous coating for wall/ceiling manufacturer.

D. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain resinous coating materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.

E. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48 inch square wall area selected by Architect.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Pre-Installation Conference

1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
2. Attendance:
   a. Contractor
   b. VA Resident Engineer

c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative

3. Review the following:

a. Environmental requirements

1) Air and surface temperature

2) Relative humidity

3) Ventilation

4) Dust and contaminates

b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated

c. Inspect and discus condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed

d. Review and verify availability of material; installer’s personnel, equipment needed

e. Design and patternand edge conditions.

f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous coating system

g. Application and repair

h. Field quality control

i. Cleaning

j. Protection of coating systems

k. One-year inspection and maintenance

l. Coordination with other work

**1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number, date of manufacture and mixing/thinning instructions.

B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.

C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).

D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.

E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer’s shelf life limits.

F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous wall/ceiling manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient

temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous wall/ceiling applications.

1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous wall/ceiling application and for not less than 24 hours after application.

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous wall/ceiling application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous wall/ceiling application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C412 (2013).....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension

D2240 (2010).....Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness

D4060(2010).....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abrader

E84 (2013).....Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes

C. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 - 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI:

10.1520/D1308-02R07, www.astm.org. No effect to the following exposures:

1. Acetic acid (5%)
2. Ammonium hydroxide (10%)
3. Citric Acid (50%)
4. Fatty Acid
5. Motor Oil, 20W
6. Hydrochloric acid (20%)
7. Sodium Chloride
8. Sodium Hypochlorite (10%)
9. Sodium Hydroxide (30%)
10. Sulfuric acid (25%)
11. Urine, Feces
12. Hydrogen peroxide (10%)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM CHARACTERISTICS (RES-W) RESINOUS COATING**

A. Color and Pattern: Refer to Color and Finish Specification 090600.

B. Wearing Surface: Gloss.

C. Overall System Thickness: 10-12 mils.

D. System Components: Manufacture’s standard components that are compatible with each other as follows

1. Primer:
    a. Resin: Epoxy.
    b. Formulation Description: (2) two component, 100 percent solids.
    c. Application Method: Spray, Brush and Roller.
    d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
2. Topcoat:
    a. Resin: Epoxy.
    b. Formulation Description: (2) two component, High Solids.
    c. Application Method: Spray, Brush and Roller.
    d. Number of Coats: (2) two.
    e. Thickness: 5-7 mils each
    f. Antimicrobial Agent: organic thione compound that acts as a long lasting bacteriostat and fungistat to protect the floor

against a broad range of gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and fungi.

g. Urethane coat: urethane topcoat to increase UV stability and chemical resistance.

2.2 (SC-1)SPECIALTY EPOXY COATING

A. Epoxy resinous wall system includes: High performance, high solids, high gloss pigmented wall system consisting of two component epoxy primers, and base coats. A polyurethane sealer finish coat provides higher UV stability, and chemical resistance. Formulated for long service, cures to a hard tile like finish.

B. System Characteristics.

1. Color and pattern: As indicated on drawings.
2. Wearing Surface: Smooth
3. Overall System Thickness: 8-10 mils.

C. System Components: Manufactures standard components that are compatible with each other including primer, sealer, and finish coats as standard with manufacture of resinous system and as follows:

1. Primer Formulation Description: Multi-component 100% solids epoxy.
2. Body Coat:
   a. Resin: Epoxy.
   b. Formulation Description: Two component 100% solids.
   c. Application Method: Dip and roll.
   d. Coats: One.
   e. Thickness: 10 mils (wet).
3. Sealer Finish Coat:
   a. Resin: epoxy
      1. Formulation Description: Two Component 100% solids
      2. Type: clear
      3. Finish: Gloss
      4 Number of coats: one
      5.Application Method: back roll nap roller.
   b. Final Coat: urethane for UV and increased chemical protection.
      1. Type: clear
      2. Finish: Gloss
      3. Number of coats: 1

2.3 (SC-2)SPECIALTY UVC COATING

A. Specialty paint coating with a Nanostructured UV-Reflective Wall System that reduces disinfection time by 80% and is 10 times more reflective than regular paint.
   1. Application: Apply thin coats to achieve required thickness. Water may be used to thin. Apply per manufacturers recommendations.
   2. Finish/Color: See Schedule of Finishes 090600.

**2.3 ACCESORY MATERIALS**

A. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous wall manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous wall coating application.
B. Clean sub-surface of all contaminants.
C. Examine surfaces for defects that cannot be corrected by procedures specified herein.
D. Any wall board application must have a (1) one, (2) two, or (3) three finish level. With an appropriate spackle compound. Finish Level (4) four, or (5) five is not acceptable and result in wall system failures, due to gypsum mud poor cohesive strengths.
E. Concrete block walls (CMU) must be given sufficient time for the mortar to fully cure. Excess mortar and any residual laitance or debris must be removed by mechanical means prior to installing product.
F. Formed or poured concrete walls must be prepared by mechanical means to remove any laitance or efflorescence and provide a sandpaper texture suitable for bonding.
G. Commencement of application implies acceptance of surface conditions.

**3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21°C (70 degrees F), for 48 hours before installation.
B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21°C and 32°C (70°F and 90°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours

after installation. Maintain temperature at least 21°C (70 degrees F) thereafter.

C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

D. Area free of other trades during and for a period of 24 hours after installation.

**3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Resident Engineer.

B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Resident Engineer indicating the differences in the method of installation.

**3.3 PREPARATION**

A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous application.

B. Substrates: Provide sound surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible.

1. Prepare substrates as follows:
   a. Mechanically sand or hand grind if previously applied coating is present.
   a. Comply requirements of manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Repair damaged and deteriorated substrate according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
3. Verify that substrates are dry.

C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. RES-W Specific Preparation on Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous wall coatings.

a. Mechanically prepare substrates as follows:

i. Shrouded hand diamond grinders, with vacuum pickup.

ii. Proper preparation is critical to ensure proper bonding strengths. The existing walls should be free of wax, grease, oils, fats, soil, and loose, or foreign materials. Laitance, unbounded cement particles, and existing paints must be removed by mechanicals means, i.e., abrasive blasting or grinding.

b. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous wall manufacturer's written recommendations.

c. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

**3.4 APPLICATION**

A. General: Apply components of resinous wall system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
   1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous wall system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
   2. Cure resinous wall components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

B. All materials shall be applied in strict accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations and printed instructions.

C. Application of primer, by roller method should be accomplished with one coat applied 5-7 mils/125 to 180 microns.

D. Application of the first topcoat VSR must be performed when primer is tack free (8 hours at 77F/25C.

E. Two layers of topcoat are required to ensure proper coverage. Topcoat may be applied using a 1/4 in. to 3/8 in. nap roller. Dip and roll the topcoat onto the wall surface at a thickness of 5-7 mils/50 to 100 microns (wft).

F. Immediately after rolling the coating onto the wall, a saturated nap roller should be used to remove roller lines and drips. Finish roll on one direction only, picking the roller up between passes.

G. Application of second the second coat of topcoat can begin once the first layer is cured, and should not exceed 7 mils to eliminate drips.

H. Spray applications can be applied in a single application from 10-15 mils/250-380 microns (wft). Spray applying material should be done using Graco King system or comparable equipment with the following specifications.

   1. 63:1 pump – 2 ½ gallons per minute.
   2. 0.019-0.035 inch spray tip.
   3. 3,000-4,000 psi spray tip pressure.

I. Spray equipment should be with xylene every 30 minutes of use to avoid potential equipment damage. Final finish of spray application should be smoother than an orange peel from roller applications.

**3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. General:

1. Apply all coatings to the dry film thickness (DFT) totaling the DFT of the specified coats as listed in manufacturer's product data sheets.

B. Site Tests:

1. Pre-installation testing:
   a. Moisture Content: Periodically test substrates for acceptable moisture content levels before application of first finish coat.
      1) Test masonry and concrete walls prior to application of first coat.
      2) Test areas that have been wetted or show evidence of excessive moisture or condensation.
2. Periodically measure wet film thickness during application to verify required coating thickness, allowing a thickness reduction percentage equal to the non-solid percentage of the paint material being applied.
3. Verification testing: provide dry film thickness verification testing, when directed by the Architect, using one of the following methods:
   a. Non-destructive: test meter capable of measuring the thickness of coatings on the substrate to be tested.
      1) Calibrate meter in the presence of the Architect/Engineer prior to conducting tests.
   b. Destructive: "Tooke Dry Film Thickness Gauge"
      1) After testing, repair and touch up paint at test location to match surrounding surface.
4. Provide a log of all measurements taken; include the following information. Maintain log on-site and available for periodic review by the Architect
   a. Test date
   b. Test location
   c. Manufacturer and type(s) of material being tested
   d. Moisture content
   e. Scheduled dry film thickness
   f. Measured dry film thickness
   g. Test method
   h. Name of person conducting test

**3.6 INSPECTION**

A. Testing methods:
   1. Non-destructive:
      a. Magnetic thickness gauge for metal substrates.
      b. Wet film thickness gauge during application.

2. Destructive: “Tooke Dry Film Thickness Gauge” to verify dry mil thickness.

B. Patch, sand, smooth, and touch-up damaged finish surfaces.

C. Recoat wall, corner to corner, if damage is apparent.

**3.5 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

A. Cure resinous materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.

B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.

C. Protect resinous materials from damage and wear during construction operation.

3.6 CLEAN UP

A. Remove all containers, drop cloths, excess materials, etc.

B. Remove spills, over-spray, splashes, etc., from all finish surfaces.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 10 14 00**
**SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs exterior signage, code required signs and temporary signs.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Electrical Work: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

C. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

D. Color and Finish of Interior Signs: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

E. Structural Steel Supports: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.

F. Concrete Post Footings: Section 03 30 53, MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer’s qualifications.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years’ experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer’s qualifications.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.

1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.

E. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
2. Manufacturer’s printed specifications and maintenance instructions.

F. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

G. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.

H. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

I. Manufacturer’s qualifications.

J. Installer’s qualifications.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.

D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, “Warranty of Construction”.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Carbon Structural Steel

A240/A240M-15.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

A1011/A1011M-14.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

B36/B36M-13.....Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar

B152/B152M-13.....Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass

C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

C1349-10.....Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate

D1003-13.....Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics

D4802-10.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.

MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14.....National Electrical Code

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL**

A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.

B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.

C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

**2.2 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS**

A. Aluminum:

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.

C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.

D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

E. Adhesives:

1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

F. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Guide.

1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated on drawings..
2. Arrow: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
3. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
4. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.

5. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown in construction documents. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs must be coordinated with VA during construction.

**2.3 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES**

A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide.

B. Provide insert and frame component system.

C. Component System Signs:

1. Provide interior sign system as follows:

a. Interchangeable system that allows for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.

b. Provide sign system comprised of following primary components:

1) Rail Back: Horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.

2) Rail Insert: Mount to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.

3) Copy Panels: Fabricate of / phopolymer or acrylic materials to allow for different graphic needs.

4) End Caps: Interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.

5) Joiners and Accent Joiners: To connect separate Rail Backs together.

6) Top Accent Bars: To provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign.

c. Provide rail back, rail insert and end caps in anodized extruded aluminum.

d. Provide signs in system that are convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one (1) size to another in height and width through use of joiners or accent joiners, which connect rail back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy panels. Connect accent joiners to rail backs with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.

e. Provide sign configurations as indicated on construction documents that vary in width from 228 mm (9 inches) to 2032 mm

(80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 76 mm (3 inches), 152 mm (6 inches), 228 mm (9 inches) and 305 mm (12 inches). Height that can be increased beyond 305 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.

2. Provide rail back functions as internal structural member of sign. Fabricate of 6063T5-extruded aluminum, anodized black.
   a. Fabricate to accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on either side, depending upon sign type.
   b. Provide components that are convertible in field to allow for connection to other rail back panels.
   c. Provide mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications , wall mounting with pressure sensitive tape , freestanding mount , ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.
3. Provide rail insert functions as mounting device for copy panels on to the rail back. The rail insert mounts to the back of the copy panel with adhesive suitable for attaching particular copy insert material.
   a. Provide copy panels that slide or snap into the horizontal rail back.
4. Provide copy panels that accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attach to the rail back with the rail insert. Provide copy panels fabricated of ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish .
   a. Provide copy panels that are interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
   b. Provide materials that are cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
   c. Copy Panel Materials.
      1) ABS Inserts: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process.
         a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert with adhesive.
         b) Background Color: Integral or painted in acrylic lacquer.
         c) Finished: Texture pattern.
      2) Photopolymer Inserts: 3.2 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches),

bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive.

a) Background Color: Painted, acrylic enamel.

3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder: Extruded insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish.

a) Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured cover.

b) Background Color: Painted, acrylic lacquer.

4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic.

a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert using adhesive.

b) Background Color: Painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.

5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel to hold 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a sliding tile which mounts in the inset holder and slides horizontally.

5. End Caps: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. End caps interlock with rail back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable copy panels, without requiring tools for assembly.

a. Interchangeable to each end of sign and to other signs in signage system of equal height.

b. Provide mechanical fasteners that can be added to the end caps that will secure it to rail back to make sign tamper resistant.

6. Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail joiners connect rail backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy inserts.

7. Accent Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Connect joiner and rail backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy panel surfaces.

8. Top Accent Rail: Extruded rail using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish that provides a 3.2 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap. Cap butts flush to adjacent copy panel and encloses top of rail back and copy panel.

9. Typography:

a. Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Applied vinyl copy.
b. Subsurface Copy Inserts: Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied vinyl copy.
   1) Spray face back with paint and laminated to extruded aluminum carrier insert.
c. Integral Tactile Copy Inserts: Phenolic photopolymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
d. Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

D. Tactile Sign:
1. Tactile sign made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign. Photopolymer etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.8 mm (1/32 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
3. Braille Dots: Conform with ANSI A117.1 for Braille position and layout; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
4. Paint assembly specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Apply protective clear coat sealant to entire sign.
5. Finish: Eggshell, 11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter.

E. Provide cork or felt on bottom or mounting bracket when sign is mounted on counter or desk.

F. For ceiling mounted signs, provide mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal, reinstallation, and reconnection.

H. Dimensional Letters:
1. Provide dimensional letters that are mill or laser cut acrylic in size and thickness indicated in construction documents.
2. Provide draft of letters perpendicular to letters face.
3. Fabricate letters with square corners, such as where a letter stem and bar intersect.

4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane.

J. Temporary Interior Signs:

1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 101 mm (4 inch) wide by 305 mm (12 inch) long.
   a. Punched 3.2 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 101 mm (4 inch) side.
   b. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole.
   c. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 152 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on construction documents.
3. Install temporary signs to rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.
   a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
   b. Replace and missing, damaged or illegible signs.

**2.7 FABRICATION**

A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.

B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.

C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.

D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.

E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.

1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.

2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.

F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.

G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Mitere edge joints to give appearance of solid material.

H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.

I. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.

J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.

K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.
1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.

L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.
1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Locate signs as shown on the construction documents .

B. Conform to the VA Signage Design Guide for installation requirements.

C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.
1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.

D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings,

templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.

E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.

F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.

G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.

H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

# SECTION 10 21 23
# CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cubicle curtain track (CCT-1), shower curtain liner (SC-1) and privacy curtain (PC-1).

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Steel shapes for suspending track assembly: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

B. Acoustical ceiling tile and suspension systems Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. 305 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.
2. Clip anchor for fastening track to grid system of acoustical ceilings.
3. One intravenous support assembly consisting of 305 mm (12 inch) long pieces of track, carrier assembly, and bottle pendant.
4. Curtain carrier for attaching curtain to track.
5. Shower Curtain and Privacy Curtain sample 6 inch by 6 inch.

C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cubicle curtain track.
2. Intravenous support assembly.
3. Shower curtain liner.
4. Privacy curtain.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.

C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: Cubicle curtain tracks are subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS**

A. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221), alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6, channel shaped, with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers.

D. Curtain Carriers: PVC Ligature Resistant Pop-out carriers.

1. Size 1-1/8" tall x 1-1/4" width.

3. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 305 mm (1 foot) of each section of each track length, plus one (1) additional carrier.

E. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.

G. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Provide operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

**2.2. SHOWER CURTAIN TRACK**

A. Provide water/corrosion resistant aluminum surface mounted track system and glider hooks at 10 per meter (3.28 feet). PVC Ligature Resistant Pop-out carriers.

**2.3 INTRAVENOUS SUPPORT ASSEMBLY**

A. Assembly includes track, carrier assembly, bottle holding pendant, curved track sections and curved connectors, and all components and accessories required for a working installation.

B. Track: Surface mounted channel or "I" beam shaped, extruded aluminum. Equip track with removable section at splicing clamp for carrier removal.

1. Overall Size of Track: as shown on construction documents.

C. Carrier Assembly: Provide assembly that includes a body made of either stainless steel or aluminum, equipped with four (4) ball bearing nylon wheels and lockstop to ensure isolation of carrier from track.

1. Equip carrier with a positive locking device to hold carrier stationary when in use.
2. Provide with either a stainless steel or chromium plated brass hook for support of bottle holding pendent.

D. Bottle Holding Pendent: Equip with minimum of three (3) stainless steel, chromium plated steel, or chromium plated brass arms connected to adjustable shaft of same material.

1. Provide adjustable shaft that permits bottle holding hub to adjust from full height to 1905 mm (75 inches) above finished floor.
2. Provide shaft with a built-in locking device for vertical height adjustments.
3. Provide locking device activated by push button or similar mechanism, and easily operated one hand control.

**2.4 FASTENERS**

A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel or chromium/nickel plated brass.

B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel.

C. Metal Clips: Anchor curtain tracks to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings, with concealed metal (butterfly) type or two piece snap locking type ceiling clip of high strength spring steel.

1. When it is not possible to install the metal ceiling clip, the cubicle curtain track may be screwed to the ceiling grid.

**2.5 FINISHES**

A. Aluminum: Finish numbers for aluminum specified are in accordance with AA DAF 45. AA-C22A31 finish, chemically etched medium matte with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, .01 mm (0.4 mils) thick.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: Satin or polished finish, ASTM B546, minimum thickness of chromium plate as follows:
   1. 0.005 mm (0.2 mil) on copper alloys.
   2. 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) on steel.

C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500.

D. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: AAMA 2603.

**2.6 SHOWER CURTAIN LINER**

A. Provide heavy duty, 13 gauge, flame retardant, vinyl shower curtain formulated with a protective coating that is bacterial and wear resistant.
   1. Antimicrobial to inhibit the growth of mold and mildew.
   2. Color and Finish: see Schedule of Finishes 090600.

**2.7 PRIVACY CURTAIN**

A. Fabric: Provide 100% polyester, impregnated and multi-coated with Aqueous based microporous polymers. Microbe Technology fabrics kills bacteria on contact to protect the fabric from odor-causing bacteria, mold and mildew.
   1. Color and Finish: See Schedule of Finishes 090600.

**2.8 FABRICATION OF CURTAIN TRACK**

A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.

B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4877 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 305 mm (12 inch) radius.

C. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.

D. Form flat surface without distortion.

E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

**2.9 FABRICATION OF SHOWER LINER AND CURTAIN**

A. Curtain Width: Manufacture curtains of one piece, sized to 10% wider than the track length but no less than 1' (304.8mm) extra fullness. Width tolerance ±3".

B. Curtain Height: See Drawings Shower curtains hang 1/2" (12.7mm) above floor. Height tolerance ±1/2".

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.

B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling to form a rigid installation.

C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

D. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks to concrete, plaster and gypsum board ceilings with a minimum of 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter fastenings or concealed clips spaced not more than 914 mm (3 feet) on center.

E. Install suspended track 2210 mm (87 inches) above the finished floor, with hangers spaced no more than 1219 mm (4 feet) on center. At ceiling line, provide flange fittings secured to hangers with set screws. Secure track to walls with flanged fittings and to hangers with special fittings.

F. Fasten end stop caps to prevent them from being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.

G. Anchor surface mounted intravenous track directly to support system above ceiling.

H. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.

I. Install track rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.

J. Verify that carrier units operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

**Operable Paired Panel Partitions**
**10 22 26**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Manually operated, paired panel operable partitions.
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 03 – Cast In Place Concrete
   2. Division 05 – Structural Steel Framing
   3. Division 06 – Rough Carpentry
   4. Division 09 – Schedule of Finishes
   5. Division 09 – Carpet
   6. Division 09 – Painting
   7. Division 09 – Gypsum Board
   8. Division 09 – Non-Structural Metal Framing

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified in writing by the operable partition manufacturer, as qualified to install the manufacturer's partition systems for work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Acoustical Performance: Test operable partitions in an independent acoustical laboratory in accordance with ASTM E90 test procedure and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 to attain no less than the STC rating specified. Provide a complete and unedited written test report by the testing laboratory upon request.
C. Preparation of the opening shall conform to the criteria set forth per ASTM E557 Standard Practice for Architectural Application and Installation of Operable Partitions.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Material descriptions, construction details, finishes, installation details, and operating instructions for each type of operable partition, component, and accessory specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of operable partitions. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other construction, and accessories. Indicate dimensions, weights, conditions at openings, and at storage areas, and required installation, storage, and operating clearances. Indicate location and installation requirements for hardware and track, including floor tolerances required and direction of travel. Indicate blocking to be provided by others.

C. Setting Drawings: Show imbedded items and cutouts required in other work, including support beam punching template.

D. Samples: Color samples demonstrating full range of finishes available by architect. Verification samples will be available in same thickness and material indicated for the work.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Clearly mark packages and panels with numbering systems used on Shop Drawings. Do not use permanent markings on panels.

B. Protect panels during delivery, storage, and handling to comply with manufacturer's direction and as required to prevent damage.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

A. Provide written warranty by manufacturer of operable partitions agreeing to repair or replace any components with manufacturing defects.

B. Warranty period: Three (3) years.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS, PRODUCTS, AND OPERATION**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Modernfold, Inc. 215 West New Road, Greenfield, IN 46140 1(800)869-9685 info@modernfold.com www. Modernfold.com.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide the following product:

B. Acousti-Seal Encore™ – Paired Panel: Manually operated paired panel operable partition.

C. Approved Equals Allowed.

**2.2 OPERATION**

A. Acousti-Seal Encore™ – Paired Panel: Series of paired flat panels hinged together in pairs, manually operated, top supported with operable floor seals and automatic top seals.

B. Final Closure:

1. Horizontally expanding panel edge with removable crank.

**2.3 PANEL CONSTRUCTION**

A. Nominal 4-1/4-inch (108 mm) thick panels in manufacturer's standard 51-inch (1295 mm) widths. All panel horizontal and vertical framing members fabricated from minimum 16-gage formed steel with overlapped and welded corners for rigidity. Top channel is reinforced to support suspension system components. Frame is designed so that full vertical edges of panels are of formed steel and provide concealed protection of the edges of the panel skin.

B. Panel Skin Options:

1. Roll-formed steel wrapping around panel edge. Panel skins shall be lock formed and welded directly to the frame for unitized construction. Acoustical ratings of panels with this construction:

a. 56 STC

C. Hinges for Panels, Pass Doors, and Pocket Doors shall be

1. SOSS® Invisible laminated hinge with antifriction segments mounted between each heat-treated link. Hinge to be attached directly to panel frame. Welded internal hinge bracket shall support the hinge and allow for adjustment of hinge plates. Concealed hinges mounted into panel edge or vertical astragal are not acceptable.

D. Panel Trim: No vertical or horizontal trim required or allowed on edges of panels; minimal groove appearance at panel joints.

E. Panel Weight:

Steel Skin

1. 56 STC – 11.9 lbs./square foot

**2.4 PANEL FINISHES**

A. Panel face finish shall be (select as required):

1. Open Office/Training 1910 Side: Acoustical, non-woven needle punch carpet, with fused fibers to prevent unraveling or fray of material. Color as selected by COR form manufacturers standard selections.
2.. Break Room 1909: Plastic Laminate. Wall covering and upholstery fabric with surface treatment to resist stains. Color and Pattern as selected COR from manufacturers standard selections.

B. Panel Trim: No exposed panel trim required or allowed, hardware to be of one consistent color (select one):
1. Dark Bronze

**2.5 SOUND SEALS**

A. Vertical Interlocking Sound Seals between panels: Roll-formed steel astragals, with tongue and groove configuration in each panel edge. Rigid plastic or aluminum astragals are not acceptable.

B. Horizontal Top Seals shall be Modernfold SureSet™ automatic operable top seals, manually operated operable top seals not required or permitted.

C. Horizontal Bottom Seals shall be Modernfold SureSet™ bottom seal (select one):
1. SA2 - Automatic bottom seals providing nominal 2-inch (51 mm) operating clearance with an operating range of +1/2-inch (13 mm) to –1-1/2-inch (38 mm) which automatically drop as panels are positioned, without the need for tools or cranks. Extended seal shall exert nominal 120 pounds (265 kg) downward force to the floor throughout operating range.

**2.6 SUSPENSION SYSTEM** (select one)

A. #17 Suspension System
1. Suspension Tracks: Minimum 11-gage, 0.12-inch (3.04 mm) roll-formed steel track, supported by adjustable steel hanger brackets, supporting the load-bearing surface of the track, connected to structural support by pairs of 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) diameter threaded rods. Aluminum track is not acceptable.
a. Exposed track soffit: Steel, integral to track, and pre-painted off-white.
2. Carriers: One all-steel trolley with steel-tired ball bearing wheels per panel (except hinged panels). Non-steel tires are not acceptable.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. General: Comply with ASTM E557, operable partition manufacturer’s written installation instructions, Drawings and approved Shop Drawings.

B. Install operable partitions and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting have been completed.

C. Match operable partitions by installing panels from marked packages in numbered sequence indicated on Shop Drawings.

D. Broken, cracked, chipped, deformed or unmatched panels are not acceptable.

**3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

A. Clean partition surfaces upon completing installation of operable partitions to remove dust, dirt, adhesives, and other foreign materials according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to the manufacturer and installer that ensure operable partitions are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

**3.3 ADJUSTING**

A. Adjust operable partitions to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement,

disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

**3.4 EXAMINATION**

A. Examine flooring, structural support, and opening, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of operable partitions. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.5 DEMONSTRATION**

A. Demonstrate proper operation and maintenance procedures to Owner’s representative.

B. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manual to Owner’s representative.

**SECTION 10 26 00**
**WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies wall guards, handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards and (RWC) high impact wall paneling .

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

B. Structural Steel Corner Guards: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

C. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

D. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in providing items of type specified.

1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.

B. Installer’s Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years’ experience in the installation of units required for this project.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

2. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating product contains no added urea formaldehyde.

C. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.

2. Wall Guards.

3. Corner Guards.

5. High Impact Wall paneling.

E. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

F. Manufacturer's qualifications.

G. Installer's qualifications.

H. Manufacturer's warranty.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.

B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.

C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

D256-10.....Impact Resistance of Plastics

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. Aluminum Association (AA):

DAF 45-09.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

H. SAE International (SAE):

J 1545-05(R2014).....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.

I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.

B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6. C. Resilient Material:

1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
   a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 ft.-lbs./sq. inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.-lbs. per inch notched).
   b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
   c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
   d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
   e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.
   f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type

assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.

g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

**2.2 CORNER GUARDS**

A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type.

1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
2. Profile: Minimum 76 mm (3 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius. 3. Height: \ 2.43 m (8 feet), reference drawings and interior elevations.
4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer’s standard impact-absorbing clips.
5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
6. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall to be installed in a manner that maintains the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
   a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, provide insulating materials furnished by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.

B. Fabricate stainless steel corner guards of 1.27 mm (.05 inch) thick material conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 . Install corner guards as indicated on construction documents. Form corner guard to dimensions shown on construction documents.

**2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS**

A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:

1. Handrails:
   a. Solid Wood Components: Shall be manufactured from plain sawn, FAS grade hardwood, kiln dried to a moisture content of 6% to 10%.
      1. Wood components shall be factory finished. Wood components to be final coated with water based, high solids, clear lacquer using a two coat process. Finish shall be in accordance with

specified AWI finish system. Coverage shall be a minimum of 3-5 mils. Gloss shall be measured on 60° gloss meter as per ASTM D523.

b. Stainless Steel Components: shall be fabricated from type 304 stainless steel with a #4 satin finish.

c. Fasteners: All necessary fasteners to be supplied by the manufacturer. 2. Wall Guards:

a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.54 mm (0.100-inch) thick. free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.03 mm (0.080-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center .

3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

B. Aluminum Wall Guards: Extruded aluminum, closed tubular bumper assembly mounted on wall brackets.

1. Provide wall bumper with factory fabricated end closure caps, and inside and outside corner assemblies, concealed splice plates, and other accessories standard with the manufacturer.
2. Fabricate tubular wall guards from material with a nominal wall thickness of 6.35 mm (0.250-inch), form grooves for and provide two (2) strips of continuous polyvinyl chloride cushion bumper inserts.
3. Fabricate adjustable wall brackets from aluminum having a nominal wall thickness of 5.08 mm (0.20-inch). Fasten bumper to brackets with 6.35 mm (1/4-inch) diameter aluminum or stainless steel bolts with locknuts.

**2.5 HIGH IMPACT WALL PANELS (RWC)**

A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.

F. High Impact Wall Panels: Wall panel face and edge thickness to be a minimum of /=0.56 mm (0.022 inch) Panel face to be factory banded to a 9.53 mm (0.375 inch) thick fiberboard core. The backside of the panel is to be laminated with a moisture resistant vapor barrier.

G. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

H. Provide trim edge pieces on all exposed ends for a seamless, easily cleanable installation. Trim pieces to match vinyl sheet color and finish.

**2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS**

A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.

B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

**2.7 FINISH**

B. Aluminum: In accordance with AA DAF-45.

1. Exposed aluminum: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A31 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, .01 mm (0.4 mil) thick. 2. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.

C. Stainless Steel: In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 finish Number 4.

D. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

**PART 3 - INSTALLATION**

**3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS**

A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.2 STAINLESS STEEL CORNER GUARDS**

A. Mount guards on external corners of interior walls, partitions and columns as shown on construction documents.

B. Where corner guards are installed on walls, partitions or columns finished with plaster or ceramic tile, provide continuous 16 gauge perforated, galvanized Z-shape steel anchors welded to back edges of corner guards. Coat back surfaces of corner guards, where shown on construction documents, with a non-flammable, sound deadening material. Corner guards to overlap finish plaster surfaces.

C. Where corner guards are installed on exposed structural glazed facing tile units or masonry wall, partitions or columns, anchor corner guards to existing walls with 6.35 mm (1/4-inch) oval head stainless steel

countersunk expansion or toggle bolts  Grout spaces solid between guards and backing with Portland cement and sand mortar.

D. Where corner guards are installed on gypsum board, clean surface and anchor guards with a neoprene solvent-type contact adhesive specifically manufactured for use on gypsum board construction. Remove excess adhesive from around edge of guard and allow curing undisturbed for 24 hours.

**3.3 RESILIENT WALL GUARDS**

A. Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

**3.6 HIGH IMPACT WALL PANELS**

A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.

B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer’s specific instructions.

C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames to be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 28 00**
**TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. SUMMARY:

1. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in toilets, showers, locker rooms and sinks in related spaces.
2. Items specified:
   a. Paper towel dispenser.
   b. Toilet tissue dispenser.
   c. Sanitary napkin disposal and dispenser.
   d. Soap dispenser (supplied by VA, installed by contractor (V/C).
   e. Hand Sanitizer (supplied by VA, installed by contractor (V/C)
   f. Grab bars.
   g. Clothes hook, robe or coat.
   h. Metal framed mirror.
   i. Mop racks and shelving.
   j. Pedestal Bench.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Color of finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) - Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D10.4-86(2000) - Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A269/A269M-15 - Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
2. A312/A312M-15b - Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
3. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

4. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
5. A1011/A1011M-14 - Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
6. B30-14a - Copper Alloys in Ingot Form.
7. B75/B75M-11 - Seamless Copper Tube.
8. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
9. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
10. B456-11e1 - Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
11. B824-14 - General Requirements for Copper Alloy Castings.
12. C1036-11e1 - Flat Glass.
13. C1048-12e1 - Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
14. D635-14 - Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
15. F446-85(2009) - Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
1. A-A-3002 - Mirror, Glass.
2. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.
3. WW-P-541/8B(1) - Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).

F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers(NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage and installation details.
2. Show mounting locations and heights.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:
1. Provide finish sample of each product specified.

2. Approved samples may be incorporated into project.

E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and hexachlorophene solutions.

F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list .

G. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Plate Or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.

2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.

3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

D. Glass:
   1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

**2.3 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS**

A. Surface mounted type..
B. Sensor activated towel dispenser for a hard roll paper towel stock, locking hinge door.
C. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top, and refill sight slot in front.

**2.4 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS**

A. Double roll surface mounted type.
B. Mount on continuous backplate.
C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

**2.5 GRAB BARS**

A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.
B. Fabricate from stainless steel or nylon coated steel, use one type throughout project:
   1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
C. Mounting:
   1. Other Types and Locations: Concealed type.
D. Bars:
   1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.
      a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
      b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick.
   2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
      a. Swing up grab bars and grab bars continuous around three sides of showers may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
   3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.

4. Swing Up Bars: Manually operated; designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
2. Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
3. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.

F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:
1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter.
2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
3. Where mounted on toilet partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.

G. Back Plates:
1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
3. Provide spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

**2.6 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT**

A. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.

B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings..

**2.7 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS**

A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; anodized aluminum, or stainless steel .

B. Mirror Glass:

1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.

C. Frames:

1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
3. Filler:
   a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
   b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.
4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
   a. Fabricate shelf of same material and finish as mirror frame.
   b. Make shelf maximum 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, and extend full width of mirror.
   c. Close ends and front edge of shelf to same thickness as mirror frame width.
   d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as integral part of bottom frame member.
   e. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

D. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

## 2.8 MOP RACKS

A. Minimum 1016 mm (40 inches) long with five holders.

B. Clamps:

1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.

C. Support:
   1. Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as indicated.
   2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.

D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

**2.9 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES (TYPE 44)**

A. Shelves:
   1. Fabricate shelves of 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet to size and design indicated on Drawings.
   2. Fabricate shelves of hollow metal type construction, forming a depressions indicated, with closed fronts, backs, ends and bottoms. Reinforce shelves with 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick sheet steel hat channel stiffeners, full depth, welded to underside of top at bracket locations.
   3. Miter cuts, where made at corners of shelves, continuously welding.

B. Form brackets of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick steel as shown. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

C. Weld or Screw brackets to shelves.

**2.10 PHENOLIC LOCKER BENCHES**

A. Seat 12” x quantity and length shown on plans, ¾” phenolic bench and stainless-steel pedestal mount and stainless-steel escutcheon finish. Bolt to floor.

B. Phenolic Bench color as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer’s standard.

C. Global Industrial. Approved equals allowed.

**2.11 FABRICATION - GENERAL**

A. Welding, AWS D10.4.

B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.

D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.

E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.

F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.

H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.

I. Key items alike.

J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.

K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

**2.12 FINISH**

A. Steel Paint Finish:

1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
   a. One coat primer.
   b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
   c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
   d. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for fluidized bonding process to steel to provide hard smooth, medium gloss finish, minimum 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D635.

C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

D. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.

1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

E. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

**2.13 ACCESSORIES**

A. Fasteners:

1. Fasteners in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Tamper resistant hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.
2. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
3. Concealed Fasteners:
   a. Shower, Bath Tubs, and High Moisture Areas: Stainless steel.
   b. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
4. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.

5. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
6. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit application.
7. Screws:
   a. ASME B18.6.4.
   b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
   1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.

B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's Representative.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
   1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.

C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.

D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.

E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.

F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.

G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.

H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

**3.3 CLEANING**

A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

- - E N D - -

# SECTION 10 44 13
# FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

### 1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D4802-15.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

### 2.2 FABRICATION

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

### 2.3 FINISH

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinet so that the extinguisher height within meets the requirements of NFPA 10

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 11 71 01**
**MEDICAL WASHING AND STERILIZING EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTIONS**

This section specifies Medical Reprocessing and Sterilization Equipment including washer disinfectors, cart washers, ultrasonic cleaners, automated endoscope re-processors, steam sterilizers, plasma sterilizers, liquid chemical sterilizers, drying cabinets, detergent dispensing units, water treatment systems, steam guns, and endoscope pre-processing sinks.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

A. Ultrasonic Cleaner: A mechanical system that uses sound waves, water and detergent to loosen soil from instruments. Both countertop and floor units are available.

B. Washer/Disinfector: An automated washing unit that uses high-temperature water and detergent to clean and high-level disinfect instruments and trays.

1. Cube Model – Single chamber washer/disinfector.
2. Tunnel Model – Multiple chamber washer/disinfector.

C. Cart Washer: An automated washing unit that uses high-temperature water and detergent to clean and high-level disinfect carts and equipment.

D. Endoscope Drying Cabinet: Freestanding cabinet used to dry endoscopes with forced, filtered air within the cabinet, as well as through the channels of the scopes.

E. Equipment Drying Cabinet: Freestanding cabinet used to dry equipment with forced, filtered air and variable temperature settings. There are single door and pass-thru units available.

F. Automated Endoscopic Re-Processor (AER): Automated washing unit that uses water and EPA-approved high-level disinfectants to clean and high level disinfect immersible, flexible endoscopes.

G. Steam Sterilizer: A machine used to sterilize instruments and equipment by subjecting them to high-pressure steam up to 275°F. Sterilizers are available in both cart-loading and floor-loading models. They can be either freestanding or recessed, with single or double doors (pass-thru). Steam sterilizers are also known as autoclaves.

H. Ethylene Oxide (EtO) Disposal System (Abator): A machine used as a pollution-control device, that converts ethylene oxide gas exhausted

from sterilizer/aerator units to CO2 and water vapor through a heated catalytic process.

I. Ethylene Oxide (EtO) Monitoring Station: A continuous monitoring device (Single point or multi-point system) used to detect Ethylene Oxide leakage into the room.

J. Gas Plasma Sterilizer: A machine that uses hydrogen peroxide gas plasma to sterilize heat-sensitive instruments and equipment. These sterilizers are available as either floor, cart, or counter mounted.

K. Liquid Chemical Sterilizer: A machine that uses a low-temperature liquid chemical sterilant to process heat-sensitive rigid and flexible endoscopes.

L. Water Treatment System: A mechanical system for use with steam sterilizers, washer/disinfectors and cart washers, that decreases the contaminates in the municipal water to reduce boiler scaling and instrument spotting.

M. Detergent Dispensing System: A mechanical system that dispenses measured doses of detergent or other chemicals directly to washer disinfectors and cart washers.

N. Steam Gun: Refer to Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

O. Endoscope Pre-Processing Sink: Refer to Section 22 40 00, PLUMBING FIXTURES.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION and Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING: Plumbing Connections.

B. Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS: Connections to Compressed Air System.

C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Steam Connections

E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Electrical Connections.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

A. Equipment shall have built-in monitoring for timed cycles, and control devices for proper temperature and pressure. Equipment shall have a printer, either integrated or remote, for recording cycle time, temperature, and pressure.

B. Manufacturer safeguards must be provided with the equipment to protect the operator from harm during normal operation of the equipment.

**1.5 QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: Quality Assurance 1.3.D – Products Criteria.

B. Mechanical, electrical, and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable, maintainable, and accessible.

C. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of the selected manufacturer, and they should be regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products for at least 3 years. The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer workstations, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.

D. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.

E. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

F. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

G. Installer Qualifications: Installer is authorized representative of sterilizer manufacturer and employs factory-trained personnel to install sterilizers. Installer is licensed as may be necessary by regulatory organizations.

H. Steam Sterilizers: Comply with the most current version of ANSI/AAMI ST8.

I. Ethylene-Oxide Sterilizers: Comply with the most current version of ANSI/AAMI ST24.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Include the following:

1. Illustrations and descriptions of medical reprocessing equipment.
2. Optional auxiliary equipment and controls.
3. Catalog or model numbers for each component.
4. Utility requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication, installation, adjoining construction, coordination with mechanical and electrical work, anchorage, and other work required for complete installation.

D. Field Test Reports: Provide certification reports from accredited service technicians or installers.

E. Operating Instructions: Comply with requirements in specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute/Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation (ANSI/AAMI):

ST8-2008.....Hospital Steam Sterilizer, 3rd edition

ST24-1999 (R2009).....Automatic, General-Purpose Ethylene Oxide Sterilizers and Ethylene Oxide Sterilant Sources Intended for Use in Health Care Facilities

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

**1.8 WARRANTY**

Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 in all areas.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 STAINLESS STEEL ADJUSTABLE TABLE (VV) ITEM T0500**

A. Basis of Design: Steris

1. Steris Corporation, 5960 Heisley Road, Mentor, OH 44060.

**2.2 PROCESSING TRIPLE SINK (CC) ITEM A1195**

A. Basis of Design: Steris, 3 basin 97.5" adjustable height reprocessing sink.

1. Steris Corporation, 5960 Heisley Road, Mentor, OH 44060.
2. See equipment cutsheet at the end of this specification for further equipment information. See drawings for equipment schedule.

further equipment information. See drawings for equipment schedule.

3. Or equal.

4. Utility requirements: As indicated on drawings and cutsheets at the end if this specification.

5. QUANTITY: AS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS.

**2.3 PROCESSING TRIPLE SINK (CC) ITEM** A1195

A. Basis of Design: Steris, 3 basin 120" adjustable height reprocessing sink.

1. Steris Corporation, 5960 Heisley Road, Mentor, OH 44060.
2. See equipment cutsheet at the end of this specification for further equipment information. See drawings for equipment schedule.
3. Or equal.
4. Utility requirements: As indicated on drawings and cutsheets at the end if this specification.
5. Quantity: As indicated on drawings.

**2.4 WASHER/DISINFECTOR (CC) ITEM S0940**

A. Basis of Design: Steris AMSCO 7053L Single-Chamber Washer/Disinfector. Steam heating, non-vented, flush to wall.

1. Steris Corporation, 5960 Heisley Road, Mentor, OH 44060.
2. See equipment cutsheet at the end of this specification for further equipment information. See drawings for equipment schedule.
3. Or equal.
4. Wall construction and Utility requirements: As indicated on drawings and cut sheets at the end if this specification.
5. Quantity: As indicated on drawings.
6. Opening size and area: Supplier and contractor shall be required to meet dimensions and space provided and indicated on drawings.

**2.5 AUTOMATIC CART WASHER (CC) ITEM S3185**

A. Basis of Design: Steris, VISION 1327 Cart and Utensils Washer/Disinfector, Steam Heated, Double power doors, 3161 Chamber, wall mounted unit.

1. Steris Corporation, 5960 Heisley Road, Mentor, OH 44060.
2. See equipment cutsheet at the end of this specification for further equipment information. See drawings for equipment schedule.
3. Or equal.
4. Wall construction and Utility requirements: As indicated on drawings

and cut sheets at the end if this specification.

5. Quantity: As indicated on drawings.
6. Opening size and area: Supplier and contractor shall be required to meet dimensions and space provided and indicated on drawings.

**2.6 ULTRASONIC CLEANER (CC) ITEM S2635**

A. Basis of Design: Steris, InnoWave Unity and Innowave UltraSonic Irrigator Thermal Disinfection and Robotic Program.

1. Steris Corporation, 5960 Heisley Road, Mentor, OH 44060.
2. See equipment cutsheet at the end of this specification for further equipment information. See drawings for equipment schedule.
3. Or equal.
4. Quantity: As indicated on drawings.

**2.7 LOW TEMPERATURE STERILIZERS (CC) ITEM VP500**

A. Basis of Design: Steris, V-PRO Max 2 Sterilizer – PassThru Assembly.

1. Steris Corporation, 5960 Heisley Road, Mentor, OH 44060.
2. See equipment cutsheet at the end of this specification for further equipment information. See drawings for equipment schedule.
3. Or equal.
4. Quantity: As indicated on drawings.

**2.8 AUTOMATIC ENDOSCOPE RE-PROCESSOR (AER)-(CC) ITEM S2627**

A. Basis of Design: Medivator, Advantage Plus Automated Endoscope Reprocessor.

1. Medivators, 14605 28th Avenue North, Minneapolis, MN 55447
2. See equipment cutsheet at the end of this specification for further equipment information. See drawings for equipment schedule.
3. Or equal.
4. Quantity: As indicated on drawings.

**2.9 STEAM STERILIZERS (CC) ITEMS SP014, S0442**

A. Basis of Design: Steris, AMSCO 600 Medium Steam Sterilizer, floor loader steam sterilizer, pass through double sliding doors, recessed two walls steam heat.

1. Steris Corporation, 5960 Heisley Road, Mentor, OH 44060.
2. See equipment cutsheet at the end of this specification for further equipment information. See drawings for equipment schedule.
3. Or equal.
4. Quantity: As indicated on drawings.

5. Wall construction and Utility requirements: As indicated on drawings and cut sheets at the end if this specification.
6. Opening size and area: Supplier and contractor shall be required to meet dimensions and space provided and indicated on drawings.

**2.10 RACK RETURN (CC)ITEM F2410**

A. Basis of Design: Steris, Reliance Rack Return Module for 444/Synergy.
1. Steris Corporation, 5960 Heisley Road, Mentor, OH 44060.
2. See equipment cutsheet at the end of this specification for further equipment information. See drawings for equipment schedule.
3. Or equal.
4. Quantity: As indicated on drawings.
5. Wall construction and Utility requirements: As indicated on drawings and cut sheets at the end if this specification.
6. Opening size and area: Supplier and contractor shall be required to meet dimensions and space provided and indicated on drawings.

**2.11 AUTOMATED PASS-THROUGH WINDOWS (CC) ITEMS S1905**

A. Basis of Design: Steris, Automated pass-through window for CSSD, width 28 inches, 120V, 304 stainless steel shelf, brushed finish, automatic open/close, 1/4” clear tempered glass, 6063 T5 temper custom aluminum extrusions.
1. Steris Corporation, 5960 Heisley Road, Mentor, OH 44060.
2. See equipment cutsheet at the end of this specification for further equipment information. See drawings for equipment schedule.
3. Or equal.
4. Quantity: As indicated on drawings.
5. Wall construction and Utility requirements: As indicated on drawings and cut sheets at the end if this specification.
6. Opening size and area: Supplier and contractor shall be required to meet dimensions and space provided and indicated on drawings
7. Contractor shall coordinate with supplier/manufacturer for installation instructions.

**2.12 ACU-HOLD SYSTEM (CC) ITEM K2020:**

A. Basis of Design: Steris, Acu-Hold Chemical container holding system/ 3 containers.
1. Configuration: Wall Mounted, see drawings.
2. Contractor to provide 16 gauge strap backing. Coordinate with manufacturer’s drawings.

3. 1. Steris Corporation, 5960 Heisley Road, Mentor, OH 44060.
4. See equipment cutsheet at the end of this specification for further equipment information. See drawings for equipment schedule.
5. Or equal.
6. Quantity: As indicated on drawings.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install sterilizers according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate installation with related mechanical and electrical work. Provide cutouts and openings for plumbing and electrical work as indicated or as required by trades involved.

**3.2 TESTS**

A. Field test installed equipment after water and steam systems are pressurized for proper operation.

1. Operate each unit for six hours through repeated full cycles. During and after testing, there shall be no evidence of leaks, overheating, electrical failure, or other symptoms of failure.

**SECTION 12 31 00**
**MOBILE STORAGE SHELVING UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies metal storage shelving units, and related accessories.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Color of Shelving Unit Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.

C. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.

B. Manufacturer’s Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of metal of scope and type similar to requirements of this project for a period of not less than five (5) years.

a. Provide a list of 3 recently installed projects of similar scope within Hospital Sterile Supply Departments installed within the past 2 years. Include facility name, department, end user contact information and photos with bid.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in least five (5) years in which these products were installed.

2. Submit installer qualifications.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Certificates:

1. Manufacturer's Certificate of qualifications specified.

2. Certificate of installer’s qualifications specified.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Brochures showing name and address of manufacturer, and catalog or model number of each item incorporated into the work.

2. Manufacturer's illustration and detailed description.

3. List of deviations from contract specifications.

4. Locks, each kind.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Showing details of casework construction, including kinds of materials and finish, hardware, accessories and relation to finish of adjacent construction, including specially fabricated items or components.
2. Floor plans, layouts and elevations for each area.
3. Fastenings and method of installation.

E. Samples:

1. Shelving and cabinet metal samples, 152 mm (6 inch) square, showing finish, in each color.

F. Manufacturer's warranty.

**1.5 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

C. Provide warranty information on all products under this section. Include 2 preventive maintenance visits per year, for the first 2 years.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14.....Carbon Structural Steel

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A283/A283M-13.....Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

A568/A568M-14.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon and High-Strength, Low-Alloy Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements

A794/A794M-12.....Standard Specification for Commercial Steel (CS), Sheet, Carbon (0.16% Maximum to 0.25% Maximum) Cold Rolled

B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass

C1036-12e1.....Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass

C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C. American National Standard Institute:

Z97.1-09(R2010).....Safety Glazing Material used In Buildings

D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.9-10.....Cabinet Hardware

A156.16-13.....Auxiliary Hardware

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-05(R2008)....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):

PS 1-09.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

325-06(R2013).....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

I. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion; Nail Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

J. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):

2.3-10.....Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture and Equip

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

1. Basis of Design: Products are based upon Spacesaver brand High-Density Mobile Shelving. Provided only products complying with all specifications and requirements of the contract document specifications. All specifications are mandatory. If products deviate in any way, vendor must submit without exception, the deviation for evaluation. Failing to do so will be grounds for

rejection of proposal. All accepted alternate manufacturers will be published and noted through a formal addendum.

a. CARRIAGES

i. Carriages shall be min 1,000 lbs (1500kg) per linear carriage foot capacity, fixture unit welded, uniframe assemblies constructed of 12 ga steel with main supporting structural face section 5 3/4:” (146mm) high with 2 reinforcing flanges running the full length of the carriage. Main supporting structural face sections shall provide a ¾” (19mm) shelf mounting recess for positive shelving alignment and attachment. Wheel support section shall be 12 ga steel and shall be welded between the main support face sections, on per rail assembly. Carriage face sections shall provide a smooth clean appearance without any exposed assembly holes or protruding hardware. Carriage shall be power coat painted from manufactures standard colors. Stationary platforms shall be of the same construction and height as the moveable carriages and shall be anchored to the rails/floor. Bolted, riveted or galvanized bracing or structural components unacceptable. Top mount carriages are unacceptable.

b. CARRIAGE AND PLATFORM SPLICES

i. All carriage splices shall be tongue and groove, offset angle, tension bolted type, designed to maintain proper unit alignment and weight load distribution. Butt joints are not allowed, and any proposals including rails with butt joints will be disqualified.

c. CARRIAGE DRIVE SYSTEM

i. Synchronous drive system driving wheels on both sides of the carriage. Each wheel shall be provided with 2 permanently shielded bearing assemblies. Wheels shall be ASTAMA 536 specification 65/45/12 machined ductile iron. All wheels shall be 5” diameter. All wheels on one side of the carriage shall be driven by a continuous steel drive shaft 1 5/16” OD x 1” diameter wheel drive axles with bolted clamp connections.

ii. Shafts: Solid steel rod or tube.

iii. Shaft Connections: Secured couplings.

d. RECESSED RAIL SYSTEM

i. Rail shall be one-piece COUNTER FLANGE, cold drawn structural "T" section 1035 steel extrusion 1 1/16" (27mm) high with a 2 1/8" (54mm) base flange, a 15/16" (24mm) top surface and a center guide groove. Rail shall disperse the wheel point load to a minimum 4 ¼" square inch area at the base of the rail. All rail joints to be tongue and groove. Rail shall have 2 leveling screws and 2 permanently mounted floor anchors maximum 36 inches O.C. All rail assemblies shall be fully grouted with non-shrink hydraulic cement type grout with and 8,000 lb strength after curing. Rails shall be recessed in concrete with top of rail flush with finished floor. Rails to be recessed prior to the installation of all other parts of this section.

e. GUIDANCE SYSTEM ON ALL CARRIAGES

i. Provide 2 precision machined and balanced, 1045 steel wheels per wheel channel assembly, each with 2 permanently lubricated and shielded ball bearing assemblies for long term wheel roundness and smoothness. CENTER FLANGE GUIDANCE SYSTEM REQUIRED.

f. FACE PANELS

i. End panels – HPL end panels to be located at MA mechanism at front of carriage and full height HPL panels between sorter unit and carriage mounted shelving.

g. MECHANICAL ASSIST SYSTEM OPERATION

i. Provide mechanically assisted (3-spoke handle) Storage Systems as follows.

1. Systems shall feature a chain sprocket positive drive system to ensure that there is no play in the drive handle and that carriage will stop without drifting. Drive system shall have a minimum gear ratio of 1 lb of force to 4,000 lbs of load. All bearings used in the drive mechanism shall be permanently shielded and lubricated.

2. An Exterior chain tensioning device is required at each 3-spoke operator. Activation required without the need to remove the panel.
3. Each 3-spoke handle must have a manual safety locking pin. Single spoke handles are unacceptable.

h. SORTER UNIT ASSEMBLIES

i. Assemblies consist of self-edged, laminate panel, stub shaft, variable shaft, coupler, panel brackets, fastener, anti-roll plate assembly and faced-end. Laminate panel (routed for hand crank), panel brackets and fasteners are designed to support mobile system operator (hand crank). Stub shaft, variable shaft and coupler together transfer the drive force from the mobile system hand crank to the mobile carriage when the hand crank is turned. Anti-roll plate assembly provides a series of detent locations (holes) which engage the safety lock (when the safety lock is activated) to prevent mobile system movement. Faced-end caps off the open end of the high-density mobile carriage to prevent debris and feet from getting caught inside the mobile carriage and to provide a more finished aesthetic.

i. FOUR POST SHELVING

i. Design: Wedge-lock type consisting of uprights, shelves and shelf supports, designed to be assembled without fasteners or clips. Shelves shall not have any holes on exposed surfaces. Front and back flanges shall be flush with outside faces of posts. Design shall permit individual shelf adjustment and or removal anywhere along the entire height of uprights.

ii. Uprights: Closed uprights are mandatory. Formed from steel sheet to a closed “T” shape for intermediate supports and formed angles for end supports. Uprights shall have keyhole slots on inner wall only. Provide with sheet steel panels full height and depth of end uprights. Provide intermediate “T” uprights between adjacent units.

iii. Shelves: Waterfall Wire Style Welded Shelves.

iv. Canopy tops: Same construction as sheet steel shelf units.

v. Shelf Supports: form from minimum 14 ga steel sheet with four solid steel shoulder rivets, two per ear, that interlock with inner wall uprights.

vi. Nominal Shelf Dimensions

1. Standard 36" (914mm).
2. Shelf Edge Vertical Projection: ¾" (19mm)
3. Width of Intermediate Uprights: 2 inches (51mm)
4. Clearance between uprights: nominal shelf section width minus 2 inches (51mm)
5. Levelness of completed shelf units: maximum 1/8" (3.2mm) between bottom shelf and canopy top. Measured along the edge of any upright in any direction.
6. Vertical shelf to shelf spacing; mfr standard.

vii. Louvered Back Panels; Provide and install heavy duty 16 ga louvered back panels.

viii. Toe kicks: Provide 4 ½" front bases on all static shelving.

ix. EZ Rail shall be a one-piece welded design manufactured from 2 formed parts a minimum o 16 ga (1.5mm) cold rolled steel, and mounting brackets made from a minimum of 14 ga (1.9mm) steel and welded at the rear of the rail. The EZ Rail shall contain a top surface for engagement of industry standard hanging bins as well as a slot on the face for the engagement of industry standard slat wall accessories and peg board hooks.

**2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS:**

A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer of assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.

C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COORDINATION:**

A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected, and area free of trash and debris.

B. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.

C. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

**3.2 EXAMINATION AND INSTALLATION:**

A. Examine subfloor surfaces with Installer present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of mobile storage unit.

1. Prepare a written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of mobile storage units and submit to the COR.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3. Inspect substrates and conditions in which high density storage shelving, tracks and blockouts will be installed and verify that installation may commence. Verify locations of positioning of exits and aisles and overall dimensions of space. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been resolve fully.

B. Installation by Vendor

1. Fully grout tracks with 8,000 lb hydraulic grout. No shimming is allowed.
2. Shelving vendor supervision required during primary and secondary pout.
3. Adjust components and accessories to provide smoothly operating, visually acceptable installation.
4. Immediately upon completion, clean components and surfaces. Remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from installation upon completion of work and leave areas of installation neat and clean.
5. Protect system against damage during remainder of the construction period. Advise Owner of additional protection

needed to ensure that system will be without damage or deterioration at substantial completion.

B. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions

**3.5 ADJUSTMENTS:**

A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.

B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

**3.6 CLEANING:**

A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter resulting from work of this section.

B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials resulting from work of this section.

C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris resulting from work of this section.

**3.7 INSTRUCTIONS:**

A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.

C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) 4-hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application of products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 32 00**
**MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the construction documents, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the construction documents, but not specified below are to be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification are to apply to these items.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Color of Casework Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE OF FINISHES.

C. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

D. Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

E. Countertop Construction and Materials and Items Installed in Countertops: Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

F. Plumbing Requirements Related to Casework: Division 22, PLUMBING.

G. Electrical Lighting and Power Requirements Related to Casework: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Locks for doors and drawers.
2. Adhesive cements.
3. Casework hardware.

C. Samples:

1. Plastic laminate.

D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):

1. Each casework type, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
2. Fastenings and method of installation.

E. Certification:

1. Manufacturer’s qualifications specified.
2. Installer’s qualifications specified.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Approval by COR is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.

B. Manufacturer's qualifications:

1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of modular plastic laminate casework, casework components and accessories of scope and type similar to indicated requirements for a period of not less than five (5) years.
2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to indicated requirements.
3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects, including owner contact information.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in last five (5) years in which these products were installed.
2. Submit installer qualifications.

**1.5 WARRANTY:**

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy

C1036-11E1(R2012).....Flat Glass

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.1-13.....Butts and Hinges

A156.9-10.....Cabinet Hardware

A156.5-14.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks

D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
A208.1-09.....Particleboard
A208.2-09.....Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications

E. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
PS 1-09.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

F. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
HP-1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 2 Certification Program - 2014

H. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

J. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
437-08(R2013).....Key Locks

K. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
2.3-10.....Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture and Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE:**

A. NEMA LD 3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA LD 3 as a minimum.

1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particleboard, MDF (excluding shelves).

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

**2.3 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD:**

A. Prod. Std. PS1, five (5) ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven (7) ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

**2.4 PARTICLEBOARD:**

A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade M or medium density.

**2.5 MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD (MDF):**

A. Fully waterproof bond conforming to CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2.

**2.7 HARDWARE:**

A. Hinged Doors:

1. Provide doors 915 mm (36 inches) and more in height with three (3) hinges and doors less than 915 mm (36 inches) in height is to have two (2) hinges. Each door is to close against two (2) rubber bumpers.
2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 1.8 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges to be five (5) knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
3. Concealed Hinges: BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, , self-closing .
4. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.

C. Door Catches:

1. Friction or Magnetic type, fabricated with metal housing.
2. Provide one (1) catch for cabinet doors 1220 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two (2) for doors over 1220 mm (48 inches) high.

D. Drawer and Door Pulls:

1. Doors and drawers to have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium-plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum. Drawer and door pulls to be of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.

E. Drawer Slides:

1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
2. Slides to have positive stop.
3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.

F. Sliding Doors:

1. Each door to be supported by two ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers, or sheaves riding on a stainless steel track at top or bottom, and to be restrained by a nylon or stainless steel guide at the opposite end.

2. Plastic guides are not acceptable.
3. Each door to have rubber silencers set near top and bottom of each jamb.

G. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):
1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

H. Gate Bolt:
1. Surface mounted barrel type with strike.

**2.8 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS:**

A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.
B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

**2.9 FABRICATION:**

A. Casework to be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of Premium Grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.
B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:
1. Where shown, doors, drawers, shelves, and all semi-concealed surfaces to be plastic laminated.
2. Horizontal and vertical reveals between doors and drawer for reveal overlay design to be 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

D. Support Members for Tops of Tables and Countertops:
1. Construct as detailed on construction documents.
2. Provide miscellaneous steel members and anchor as shown on construction drawings.

**2.10 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK:**

A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.

C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.

D. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to plastic laminate, acid-resistant plastic laminate, metal, molded resin, wood, and methyl methacrylic polymer countertops and/or shelving used in conjunction with casework systems. When countertop materials are provided by the casework manufacturer, they are to include the following features:

1. Capable of being suspended from vertical support rails or horizontal wall strips or service modules.
2. Provided with rounded corners and impact resistant material on exposed edges.
3. Capable of being easily relocated and installed without tools.
4. Capable of being suspended and easily changed under counter mounted storage units.
5. Provide leveling adjustment capability so units can be brought into a level position.
6. Secured using fasteners. Show detail on shop drawings.

E. Refer to Section 12 36 11, COUNTERTOPS for work related to and integral with countertop systems such as pegboards, funnel and graduate racks.

F. Refer to Division 22, PLUMBING for the following work related to casework systems:

1. Sinks, faucets and other plumbing service fixtures, venting, and piping systems.
2. Compressed air, gas, vacuum and piping systems.

G. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL for the following work related to casework systems:

1. Connections and wiring devices.
2. Connections and lighting fixtures except when factory installed by the manufacturer.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COORDINATION:**

A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected and area free of trash and debris.

B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.

C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.

D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

**3.2 INSTALLATION:**

A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations .

1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.
3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.

B. Support Rails:

1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.

C. Wall Strips:

1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.

D. Plug Buttons:

1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.

E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**3.3. CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES:**

A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.

B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.

C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.

E. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.

F. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.

G. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

**3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE:**

A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.

B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.

C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.

D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.

E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.

F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.

G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1220 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.

H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.

I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.

J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.

K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown on construction documents or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

**3.5 ADJUSTMENTS:**

A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.

B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

**3.6 CLEANING:**

A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter.

B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials.

C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris.

**3.7 INSTRUCTIONS:**

A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.

C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) four (4) hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application to products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 36 00**
**COUNTERTOPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies casework countertops.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate, solid surface and quartz: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

D. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
2. Show details of construction at a scale of ½ inch to a foot.

C. Samples:

1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard

C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09.....Particleboard

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings

A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System

A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy

D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics

D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

F. Federal Specifications (FS):

A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.

1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.
2. Decorative surfaces:
   a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
   b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
3. Chemical Resistant Surfaces
   a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
   b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.
   c. Resistance to reagents:
      1) Test with five 0.25 mil drops remaining on surface for 16 hours followed by washing off with tap water, then cleaned with liquid soap and water, dried with soft cotton cloth and then cleaned with naphtha.
      2) No change in color, surface texture, and original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 98% Acetic Acid | Butyl Alcohol | Acetone |
| 90% Formic Acid-- | Benzine | Chloroform |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 28% Ammonium Hydroxide | Xylene | Carbon Tetrachloride |
| Zinc Chloride (Sat.) | Toluene | Cresol |
| Sodium Carbonate (Sat.) | Gasoline | Ether |
| Calcium Hypochlorite (Sat.) | Kerosene | Cottonseed Oil |
| Sodium Chloride (Sat.) | Mineral Oil | 40% Formaldehyde |
| Methyl Alcohol | Ethyl Acetate | Trichlorethylene |
| Ethyl Alcohol | Amyl Acetate | Monochlorobenzine |

3) Superficial effects only: Slight color change, spot, or residue only with original protectability remaining from test results of following reagents:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 77% Sulfuric Acid | 37% Hydrochloric Acid | 85% Phenol |
| 33% Sulfuric Acid | 20% Nitric Acid | Furfural |
| 85% Phosphoric Acid | 30% Nitric Acid | Dioxane |

4) Minimum height of impact resistance: 300 mm (12 inches).

B. Molded Resin:

1. Non-glare epoxy resin or furan resin compounded and cured for minimum physical properties specified:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Flexural strength | 70 MPa (10,000 psi) | ASTM D790 |
| Rockwell hardness | 105 | ASTM D785 |
| Water absorption, 14 hours (weight) | .01% | ASTM D570 |

2. Material of uniform mixture throughout.

C. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.

D. Quartz Countertop: Quartz material composed of ~93 % natural quartz with pigments and resin.

1. Thickness: 3cm
2. Edge: Eased
3. Sink: Stainless undermount; see Division 22.

E. Adhesive

1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
2. For solid surface and quartz, 100% silicone and joint adhesive to create color-coordinated seam.
2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

3. For Field Joints:
   a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
   b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.

**2.10 COUNTERTOPS**

A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
   1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
   2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
   3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
   4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
   1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
   2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
      a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
      b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.
I. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
   1. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
   2. Front edge over cabinets not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick except where plastic "T" insert is used, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
   3. Exposed Surface and edges of decorative laminated plastic or laboratory chemical resistant surface.
      a. Use chemical resistant surface on tops 6A, 6B, and 6C.

b. Use decorative surface tops when noted plastic laminate, for tops 10A, 10B and 10C.

K. Molded Resin Tops:

1. Molded resin with drip groove cut on underside of overhanging edge.
2. Finish thickness of top minimum 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Joints: Epoxy Type.
4. Secure reagent shelves to counter tops with fasteners from underside and seal seam.

L. Quartz Top

1. Quartz Countertop: Quartz material composed of ~93 % natural quartz with pigments and resin.
2. Finished Edge, Eased.
3. Thickness: 3CM
4. Install countertop materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

R. Countertop products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

| Material Type | Percent by Weight |
|---|---|
| Composite Panel | 89 percent biobased material |
| Hardwood | 89 percent biobased material |
| Particleboard | 89 percent biobased material |
| Plywood | 89 percent biobased material |

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.

B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.

1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
2. Use round head bolts or screws.

3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

C. Rubber Moldings:
1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.

D. Sinks
1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
   a. In laboratory and pharmacy fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.
   b. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
   a. Install sink with not less than two channel supports with threaded rods and nuts at each end, expansion bolted to molded resin top.
   b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.
   c. Install with overflow standpipes.

E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:
1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.

F. Range Tops, Electrical Outlets, Film Viewer:
1. Set in cutouts with manufacturers gasket sealing joint with top to prevent water leakage.
2. Install control unit and electric outlets where shown. Seal escutcheon plate at lap if on counter or top to prevent water leakage.

G. Quartz Installation:
1. Allow a minimum of 1/16 inch to a maximum of 1/8 inch (3 mm) clearance between surface and each wall.
2. Form field joints using manufacturer’s recommended adhesive (Corian® Joint Adhesive), with joint widths no greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in finished work.
3. Keep components and hands clean when making joints.

**3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.

B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -